



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation





THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.



~~SECRET~~

REPORT



OF THE

LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

FOR THE

FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1902.



60738  
19 | 9 | 03

WASHINGTON:  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE,  
1902.



Z  
733  
U57A2  
1901/02

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	Page.
List of Officers .....	5
Report of the Librarian .....	7
Appendix Ia. Appropriations and expenditures (tables) ..	45
Ib. Appropriation act, 1902-1903 .....	46
Ic. Letter to the Secretary of the Treasury explaining estimates for 1903-1904 .....	50
II. Report of the Register of Copyrights.....	56
III. List of manuscript accessions, 1901-1902....	71
IV. Report of Catalogue Division.....	77
V. Report of Card Section of Catalogue Division on card distribution.....	91
VI. Bibliography of Cooperative Cataloguing...	109

---

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

- The Library of Congress. Exterior view.
- Plan of the cellar.
- Plan of the basement.
- Plan of the first or main floor.
- Plan of the second floor.
- Plan of the attic.



## LIST OF OFFICERS.

---

### LIBRARIANS SINCE THE INCEPTION OF THE LIBRARY.

- 1802-1807.—John Beckley, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.  
1807-1815.—Patrick Magruder, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.  
1815-1829.—George Watterston.  
1829-1861.—John Silva Meehan.  
1861-1864.—John G. Stephenson.  
1864-1897 (*June 30*).—Ainsworth Rand Spofford.  
1897-*January 17, 1899*.—John Russell Young.  
1899 (*April 5*).—Herbert Putnam.

### LIBRARY STAFF.

#### GENERAL ADMINISTRATION.

- HERBERT PUTNAM.—Librarian of Congress.  
AINSWORTH RAND SPOFFORD.—Chief Assistant Librarian.  
Allen Richards Boyd.—Librarian's Secretary.  
Thomas Gold Alvord.—Chief Clerk.

#### DIVISIONS.

- Reading Rooms*.—David Hutcheson, superintendent; John Graham Morrison, Hugh Alexander Morrison, chief assistants. Reading Room for the Blind.—Etta Josselyn Giffin, assistant in charge.  
*Division of Bibliography*.—Appleton Prentiss Clark Griffin, chief.  
*Catalogue Division*.—James Christian Meinich Hanson, chief.  
*Division of Documents*.—Roiland Post Falkner, chief.  
*Division of Manuscripts*.—Worthington Chauncey Ford, chief.  
*Division of Maps and Charts*.—Philip Lee Phillips, chief.  
*Division of Music*.—Oscar George Theodore Sonneck, chief.  
*Order Division*.—William Parker Cutter, chief.  
*Division of Periodicals*.—Allan Bedient Slauson, chief.  
*Division of Prints*.—Arthur Jeffrey Parsons, chief.  
*Smithsonian Deposit*.—Paul Brockett, custodian (office at Smithsonian Institution); Francis Henry Parsons, assistant in charge.  
*Law Library*.—Thomas Harvey Clark, custodian

*Report of the Librarian of Congress.*

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE.

Thorvald Solberg, Register.

## LIBRARY BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

*Printing.*—William Henry Fisher, foreman.*Binding.*—Henry Clay Espey, foreman.

## LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS.

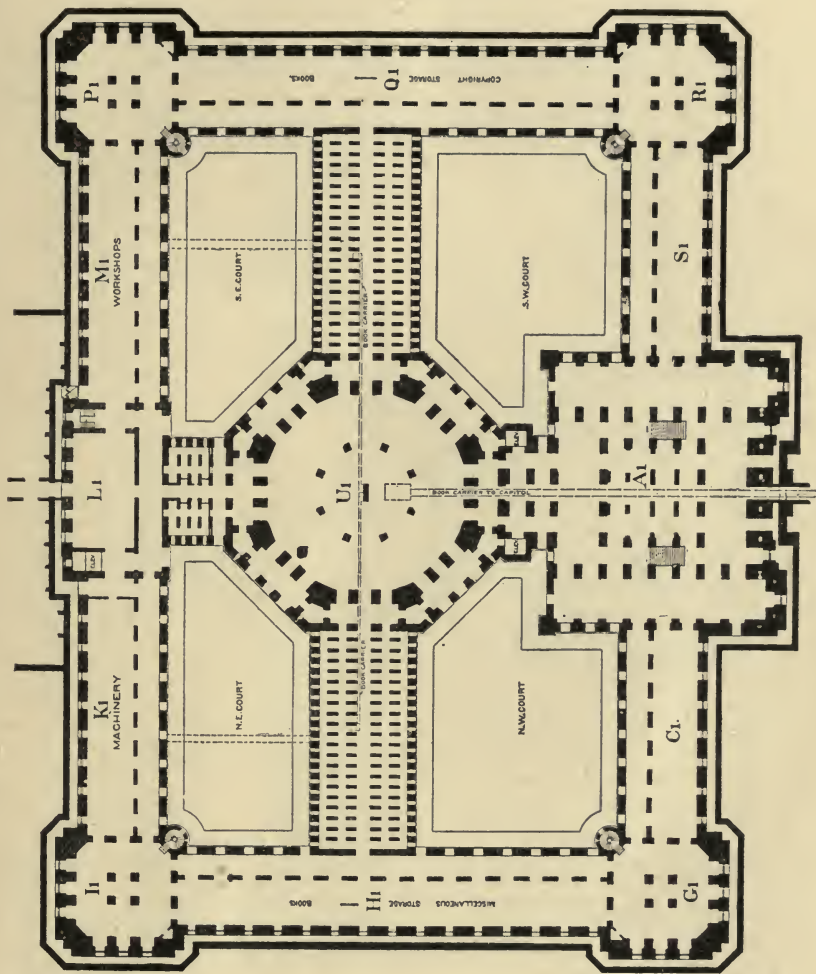
BERNARD RICHARDSON GREEN.—Superintendent.

George Norris French, chief clerk.

Charles Benjamin Titlow, chief engineer.

Damon Warren Harding, electrician.

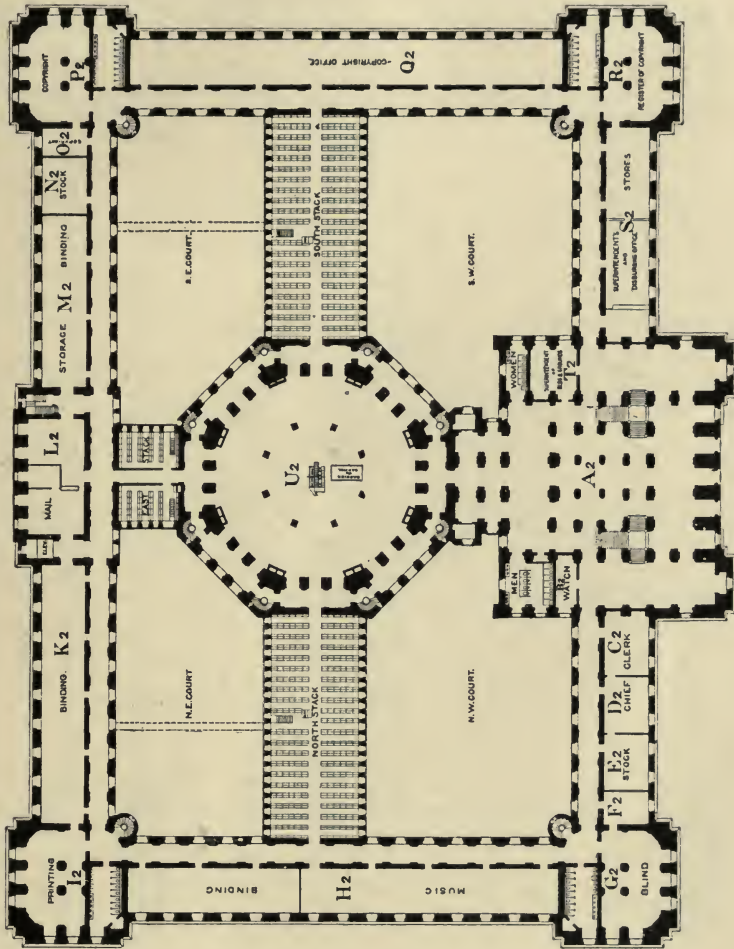
John Vanderbilt Würdemann, captain of the watch.



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE CELLAR.

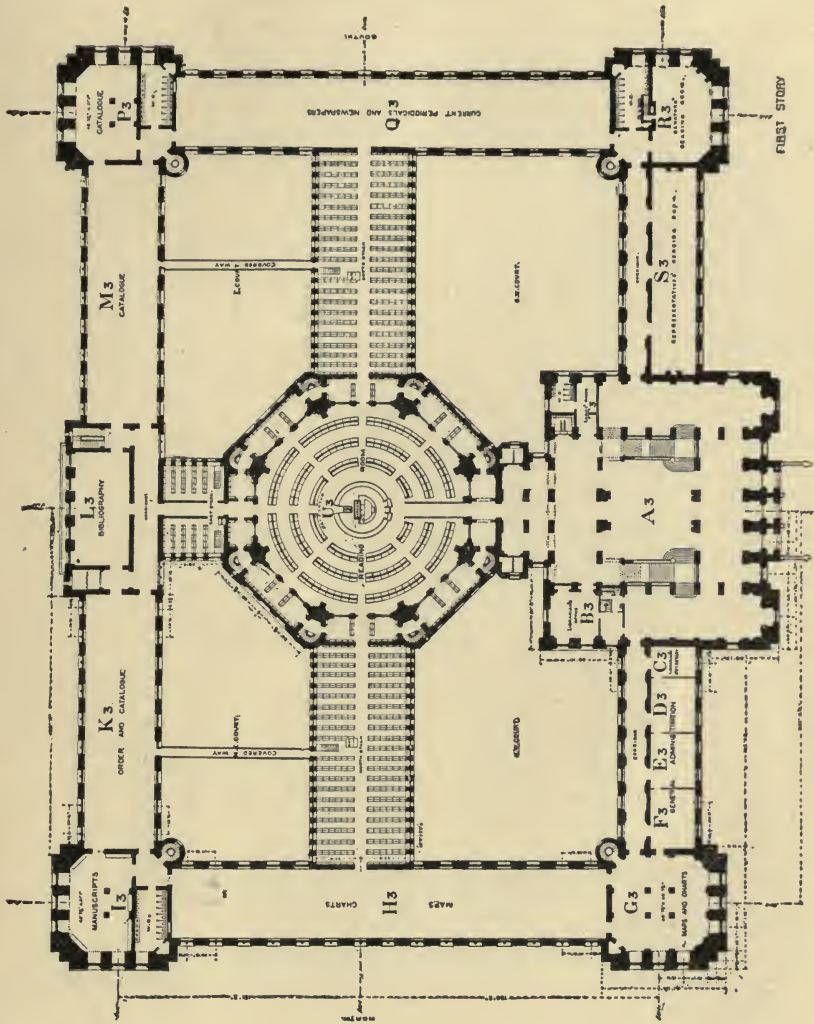






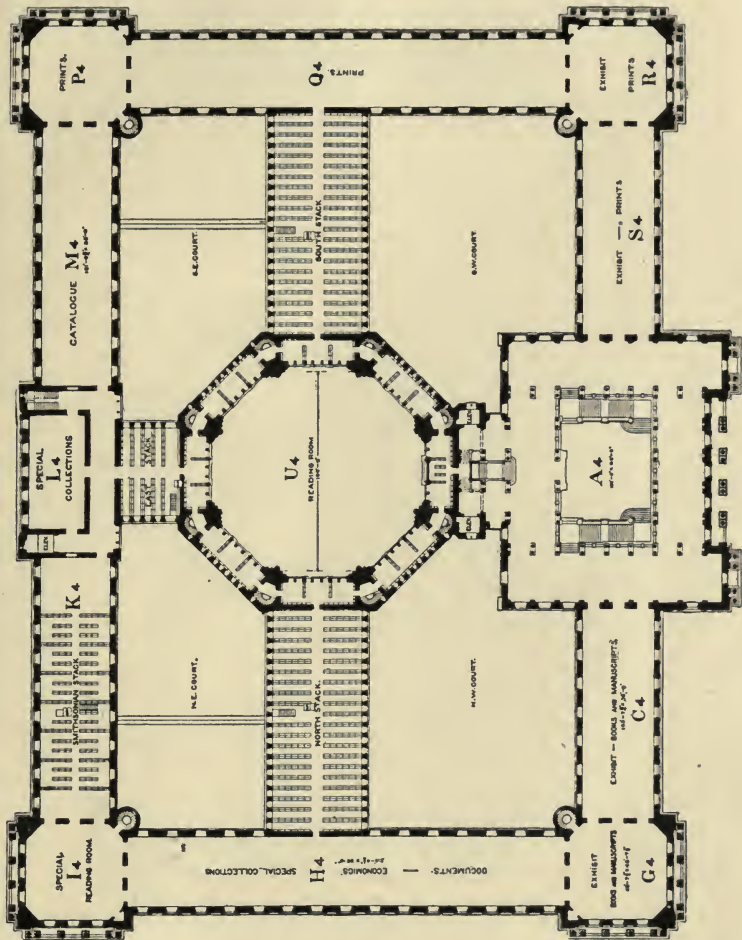
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE BASEMENT.





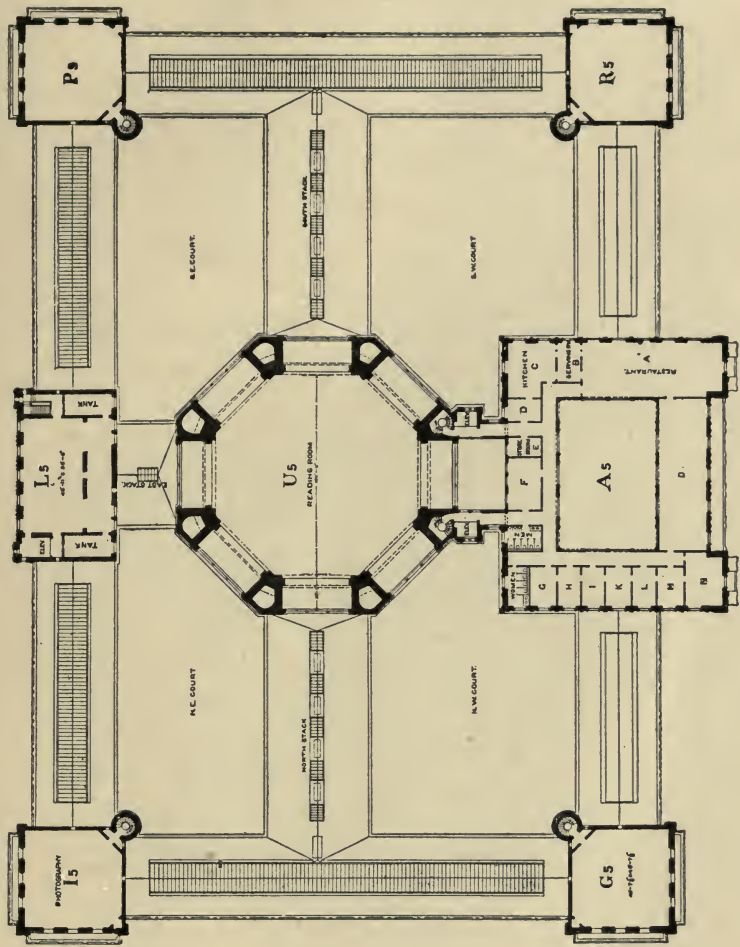
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE FIRST OR MAIN FLOOR.





THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE SECOND FLOOR.





THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE ATTIC.





# REPORT.

---

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
*Washington, D. C., December 1, 1902.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit my report as Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1902.

The report for 1901 was unusually full, and included (as Part II) an historical retrospect and an analysis of existing conditions in each department of the Library. It indicated also some of the more pressing needs arising out of these and some of the measures being adopted to meet them. The present report may therefore be limited to a statement, chiefly statistical, of the operations of the past fiscal year, with a somewhat full description, however, of the two present undertakings which must be deemed most vital to the general efficiency of the Library—that is to say, the reclassification and the catalogue; and of a third, the distribution of the printed catalogue cards, which is its most notable present service to other institutions.

## FINANCE.

The following table exhibits the appropriations and expenditures of the Library proper and of the Copyright Office for the fiscal year, and the appropriations for the year now current. Details are given in Appendix Ia. Included also are the appropriations for the equipment

and care of the building and grounds, expended by the superintendent:

*Appropriations  
and expenditures.*

Object of appropriation.	Appropriations, 1901.	Appropriations, 1902.	Expenditures, 1902.	Appropriations, 1903.
<b>Library and Copyright Office:</b>				
Salaries, general service.....	\$178,780.00	\$198,320.00	\$196,945.71	\$231,560.00
Salaries, special service.....	<sup>a</sup> 3,948.00	<sup>a</sup> 1,412.77	1,337.89	<sup>a</sup> 2,074.88
Salaries, Sunday service.....				10,000.00
Salaries, Copyright Office.....	51,080.00	<sup>b</sup> 57,890.00	56,714.23	65,520.00
Increase of Library.....	<sup>c</sup> 59,680.00	<sup>c</sup> 69,800.00	67,749.22	<sup>c</sup> 89,800.00
Contingent expenses.....	8,500.00	7,300.00	7,288.12	7,300.00
Printing and binding (allotment).....	75,000.00	<sup>d</sup> 93,000.00	92,943.17	95,000.00
Total, Library and Copyright Office.....	376,988.00	427,722.77	422,978.34	501,254.88
<b>Building and grounds:</b>				
Care and maintenance.....	67,065.00	70,945.00	70,794.64	72,605.00
Fuel, lights, and miscellaneous.....	25,000.00	25,000.00	24,897.41	30,000.00
Furniture and shelving.....	45,000.00	60,000.00	59,915.58	45,000.00
Sunday opening.....				2,500.00
Grand total.....	514,053.00	583,667.77	578,585.97	651,359.88

<sup>a</sup> Balance of amounts appropriated by acts of April 17, 1900, March 3, 1901, and April 28, 1902, respectively.

<sup>b</sup> Increased from \$55,480 by act of April 28, 1902.

<sup>c</sup> Exclusive of \$1,500 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body.

<sup>d</sup> Increased from \$75,000 by deficiency act of April 7, 1902.

The appropriation of \$2,000 for special service was, by the act of April 28, 1902, made immediately available. Of this sum and the sums previously provided for special service there remained on June 30, 1902, an unexpended balance of \$2,074.88, which under the provision of the act, "continues available until expended."

Of the amount appropriated for salaries, \$2,550.06 were unexpended and covered into the Treasury. This sum represents not a surplus provision for service, but salaries for a time undrawn, those of employees temporarily absent without pay, or of new appointees who failed to qualify promptly after appointment.

Included in the total of \$2,550.06 (unexpended salaries)

is the sum of \$795.50 not available for expenditure by the Library. It formed part of the appropriation of \$2,410 to enable the Librarian to employ during the last quarter of the fiscal year 1902 such of the additional assistants in the Copyright Office as were provided for by the appropriation act for the fiscal year 1903, at the rates of compensation prescribed. The act did not become effective until April 28, 1902.

*Copyright Office.*—The report of the Register of Copyrights appears as Appendix II to this report

The principal statistics of the business done are as follows:

Fees received and applied.	Fiscal year.				
	1897-98	1898-99	1899-1900	1900-1901	1901-2
Domestic (50 cents) entries .....	\$33,916.00	\$36,507.50	\$43,219.00	\$41,906.50	\$42,172.50
Foreign (\$1) entries....	7,731.00	7,953.00	8,360.00	8,538.00	8,633.00
For certificates.....	13,493.50	12,577.50	12,631.00	12,569.50	13,223.50
For assignments recorded.....	773.50	1,218.00	980.00	641.00	636.00
For searches.....	12.50	11.00	16.00	32.50	22.00
Total .....	55,926.50	58,267.00	65,206.00	63,687.50	64,687.00
Total number of deposits received (material of all classes, including duplicates).	112,805	120,143	141,444	162,283	169,726
Total number of entries .....	75,545	80,968	94,798	92,351	92,978
Total communications received (including parcels, but not articles enumerated above) .....		67,666	66,573	78,457	79,143
Total communications sent out (including letters written) .....		98,729	102,244	114,763	118,264

COPYRIGHT:  
Statistics.

The fees from copyrights are covered into the Treasury and not applied directly to the maintenance of the Copyright Office. They form a regular revenue of the Government, however, and more than cover the expenses of the office, as appears from the following comparison:

COPYRIGHT:  
Receipts and  
expenses.

## RECEIPTS.

Fees covered in during the fiscal year 1902, as above . . . . \$64, 687. 00

## EXPENSES.

Salaries, as stated . . . . .	\$56, 714. 23	
Printing and binding (estimated) . . . . .	5, 000. 00	
Stationery and sundries . . . . .	954. 40	
		62, 668. 63
Net cash earnings . . . . .	2, 018. 37	

The above statement includes *all disbursements*, but only *cash receipts*. In addition to cash fees the copyright business brings each year to the Government, in the articles deposited, property to the value of many thousands of dollars. During the past fiscal year 169,726 such articles were received, whose value, of course, far exceeded the amount of the net cash earnings.

The amount for salaries (\$56,714.23) includes the sum of \$4,680, the salaries of certain employees who have been classifying and crediting the old deposits (received prior to 1897). This expenditure is chargeable to arrears. The current expenses of the office are therefore much more than met by the current receipts.

## SERVICE.

*General.*

On July 1, 1902, the Library service consisted of 289 employees, 231 in the Library proper, and 58 in the Copyright Office. Of the 231 in the Library proper, 91 are in the Catalogue Division; 36 of the 231 fill the more subordinate positions of messengers, attendants in cloakrooms, etc., and 117 of the remaining 195 fill positions at salaries ranging from \$480 to \$900, inclusive. Nearly one-half of the force is composed of women, at salaries ranging from \$360 to \$1,400, inclusive.

*Building and grounds.*

The force under the control of the Superintendent of the Library Building and Grounds consists of 117 persons.

That under the control of the Public Printer, but located within the Library building, consists of 20 employees in the branch printing office and 49 in the bindery.

In estimating the reasonable efficiency of the force of the Library in comparison with that of other libraries, it is to be remembered that the annual vacation period in the Government service is thirty days, exclusive of Sundays and legal holidays; and that an employee may in addition be absent as much as thirty days each year on sick leave, without loss of pay. The absences from the Library on sick leave during the past year have been very considerable. *Vacations.*

The increased appropriation granted by Congress has enabled the Library to secure several additions to its corps of specialists. Among these are Mr. James David Thompson, M. A., M. Sc., who brought to it the thorough education of a scholar in mathematics, physics, and the natural sciences—at Owens College, Manchester, at Victoria University, Sheffield, at the University of London and at Cambridge—and useful experience as lecturer and demonstrator in certain of these subjects at Sheffield, at the University of Chicago, and at the University of West Virginia, where he ranked as assistant professor of mathematics; and Mr. Theodore Wesley Koch, A. B., University of Pennsylvania, 1892, A. B., and A. M., Harvard, 1892–1894, with supplementary studies at the University of Paris, 1900–1901, a scholar well equipped for general bibliographical work, especially versed in the philology and literature of the Romance languages, and already creditably known among bibliographers for his Catalogue of the Dante Collection at Cornell University and for various monographs upon Dante literature in American libraries. *Specialists.*

Such additions notably strengthen the judgment of the Library in departments of knowledge where it has been deficient. Several others effective since the close of the fiscal year have strengthened it still further. Among

these may be mentioned particularly the appointments of Miss Eliza Jane Skinner, librarian, and of Miss Lucy Celeste Daniels, associate professor of history, in the University of West Virginia; of Mr. James Christian Bay, for four years bacteriologist to the State board of health of Iowa, having exact knowledge of the literature of the natural sciences in general and of the scientific method of its treatment, gained as a student at the University and in private laboratories in Copenhagen, as an assistant in scientific libraries there, and as indexer and cataloguer at the Missouri Botanic Gardens in St. Louis; of Mr. Alexis Vassilyevich Babine, A. B. and A. M., a native Russian, especially versed in Slavic literature, experienced in American library methods as a cataloguer for six years at the library of Cornell University (of which he is a graduate), as librarian for two years of the University of Indiana, and as associate librarian for three years of Leland Stanford University; and of Mr. Clarence Warner Perley, head classifier of the John Crerar Library (of applied science), a graduate of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and for two years in charge of its engineering library, especially familiar, therefore, with the literature of applied science and the technical arts and the methods of its treatment in classification and catalogue—a biologist also, and an engineer, with practical experience.

*Experts.*

A library is not itself a laboratory either of science or of the arts. But a great reference library handling the advanced literature of science and of the arts requires for the classification and cataloguing of this, and especially for its interpretation, besides bibliographers, a certain number of men who have also had specific training and actual experience in the methods and operations of science and of art. Such experts alone can realize the need of the inquirer, can assume for the time being his point of view, can translate the language of his science or art into the language of the classification and catalogue. The particular branch of

science or of the arts which they have pursued is of less concern, an education sound and thorough in one branch being an education in *method*, applicable to all branches.

Effective since the beginning of the present fiscal year have been also the appointments of Mr. Oscar George Theodore Sonneck to the charge of the Division of Music and of Mr. Worthington Chauncey Ford to the charge of the Division of Manuscripts. These two appointments were made possible by the increase at the last session of the salaries of these positions from \$1,500 to \$2,000 and \$3,000, respectively.

Mr. Sonneck, the new Chief of the Division of Music, was <sup>Chief of Division of Music.</sup> born in Jersey City in 1873. His general education in the public schools, at the Oberrealschule at Kiel, and at the Gymnasium at Frankfort-on-the-Main, was succeeded by courses, chiefly in the history and theory of music, at the universities of Heidelberg and of Munich, and active use of the libraries of music in those cities, and in Bologna, Florence, and Vienna. Returning to this country and residing in New York City, he has for some years devoted himself to the continuation of these studies, has applied them in various contributions to periodicals, both American and foreign, and of late has directed them to special research in the history and bibliography of music in the United States. He brings to the Library an excellent education in the history and theory of music in general, a technical knowledge of musical forms, a special knowledge of American music and American composers, and a considerable familiarity with the collections of music in the great libraries and conservatories both here and abroad.

He has devoted two months of a visit in Europe on personal business to a reexamination of various libraries of music and a study of their systems of classification; has visited various dealers in music, and has compiled for the Library lists of standard material, including both composi-

tions and works on the history and theory of music and musical criticism necessary to the development of its own collections.

*Chief of Division of Manuscripts.*

Mr. Ford was born in Brooklyn, N. Y., in 1858. He was Chief of the Bureau of Statistics in the Department of State from 1885 until 1889, and Chief of the Bureau of Statistics of the Treasury Department from 1893 until 1898. In 1898, after he left the Bureau of Statistics, his services were secured by the Boston Public Library, then in charge of the present Librarian of Congress. The special purpose of his engagement was to organize the division of documents in the library, which, as in the Library of Congress, handles not merely documents, but the miscellaneous literature of economics and statistics. He also had charge of the library's manuscript collections.

At the Library of Congress the Division of Documents is in charge of Dr. Roland P. Falkner, and Mr. Ford's work will be exclusively with the manuscripts. These relate chiefly to American history, a field in which Mr. Ford is already an authority; for, although he has been widely known as an expert statistician and trained economist, he is equally known for his thorough and laborious researches in American history.

Mr. Ford continued with the Boston Public Library until the beginning of the present summer, when he resigned. For the past several months he has been engaged in formulating a system of accounts for the city of New York.

His historical writings include a *Life of Washington* in two volumes, published in 1900, and a monograph on John Quincy Adams and his connection with the Monroe doctrine, published in 1902. He has edited the *Writings of Washington*, fourteen volumes; the *Letters of William Lee, 1766 to 1783*; *The Correspondence and Journals of Samuel Blackley Webb, 1772 to 1777*; *The Letters of Jonathan Boucher to Washington*; and the *Journals of the House of Representatives of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, 1715*. He has



also been a frequent contributor to various literary and historical journals.

The increases of force during the past two years have been chiefly in the Catalogue Division. The force there has now reached a maximum; the general force, with five additional assistants (stenographers) requested for the coming year, and some increase in the Copyright Office, is at what may be regarded as a present normal. Special provision is necessary for the work involved in the distribution of the printed cards; and a further special provision is asked for the compilation of an Index to Comparative Legislation. Such a compilation appears to be logically incumbent upon the National Library in utilization of the huge collection of legislative documents which it possesses and has facilities for augmenting superior to those of any other library in the world. It seems a natural duty also for the library, which is not merely a great accumulation of material, but is a legislative library called upon to render this material useful to the highest legislative body of the United States, and, as a National Library to every other legislative body and to every individual investigator throughout this country.

*Increase of force.*

*Index of comparative legislation.*

The scope of the proposed index and its possible service are indicated in the letter of transmittal accompanying my estimates for the next fiscal year, recently submitted. A copy of this letter in full is appended to this report (Appendix I c).

#### EQUIPMENT.

During the past year the new stack in the northeast curtain, second floor, has been completed, and the Smithsonian serials, to the number of over 30,000 volumes moved into it. It will accommodate about 100,000 volumes of this class. The stack for the north curtain on this floor, a room 35 feet by 28 feet, is now in process of construction. Like the Smithsonian stack, it will be of three tiers and of metal throughout with adjustable shelving. But it will reserve

much more open space in aisles and alcoves; and its lower tier will be guarded by grills and glassed doors for the accommodation of rare books, of books in fine bindings, and of special collections. The upper tiers will be used, for a time at least, for legislative documents and the literature of statistics.

Storage cases for the Division of Prints and a complete equipment for the Division of Music have yet to be provided.

#### INCREASE OF THE LIBRARY.

The following gives a summary of the accessions to the Library during the past fiscal year, and, for convenience in comparison, the corresponding accessions for the year preceding:

	Accessions, 1900-1901.	Net accessions, 1901-2.
Printed books and pamphlets (volumes).....	76,491	<sup>a</sup> 81,971
Manuscripts (pieces).....	9,341	<sup>b</sup> 62,913
Maps and charts (pieces).....	4,308	4,896
Music (pieces).....	16,950	<sup>c</sup> 34,491
Prints (pieces).....	21,455	20,676
Law library (volumes).....	2,328	1,961

<sup>a</sup> The gain reported in gross accessions by binding serials is offset by a loss of 3,000 volumes and pamphlets by combination in binding.

<sup>b</sup> Two hundred and two pieces by transfer from Main Collection.

<sup>c</sup> Twelve thousand nine hundred and six pieces by transfer from Main Collection.

#### PRESENT CONTENTS OF THE LIBRARY.

The statements of the total contents of the Library given in the reports of the past three fiscal years have been based upon a count made in September, 1898. That count was, however, of but a portion of the collection. A large mass of unclassified and unsorted material was entered by estimate only. Nor were the conditions then favorable to accuracy even as to the sections enumerated item by item. The totals given in the three succeeding reports have therefore been given with the proviso that they are approximate only. (See Report 1899, p. 7.)

A new count of the printed books and pamphlets was undertaken in June, 1902. It resulted as follows:

AGGREGATE COUNT OF VOLUMES IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
JUNE 30, 1902.

	Volumes in use.	Duplicates.	Total.
Bound books .....	641,180	46,257	687,437
Unbound books .....	74,802	23,688	108,490
Serials unbound but complete .....	10,234	1,226	11,460
Pamphlets.....	215,035	96,579	311,614
Total .....	941,351	177,750	1,119,101
Books of all kinds.....	726,326	73,471	809,797
Pamphlets.....	215,035	96,579	311,614
Total .....	941,361	170,050	1,111,411

\* Including the Law Library at the Capitol, which numbers 80,041 volumes in its general reading room and 12,341 volumes in the conference rooms and justices' sets.

Adopting the above figures as more nearly accurate than those heretofore given, the total contents of the Library at the close of the past fiscal year were as follows:

Printed books and pamphlets (volumes):

Main collection .....	1,021,329
Law Library .....	92,582
Manuscripts (pieces) .....	99,532
Maps and charts (pieces) .....	64,921
Music (pieces) .....	345,511
Prints (pieces) .....	127,002

*Contents of  
the Library  
June 30, 1902.*

It is to be noted that the above totals contain no revision of the figures heretofore given for the manuscripts, maps, music, and prints, and that the sorting of the old material is still in progress, with an incessant interchange of articles between the several divisions of the Library and a constant loss by consolidation in binding, which render an itemized statement even now very difficult.

The copyright deposits not drawn into the Library proper have not been included in the above figures. A count

*Copyright files.*

\* In the Report for 1901 the contents of the Law Library were included in the general total as well as noted separately. Here they are excluded from the general total.

*Copyright files.* showed them to aggregate on October 1, 1902—938,642 credited, and 114,264 uncredited articles. Those credited and, with the exception of music, arranged on shelves by year and number of entry, are as follows:

## Books:

Bound . . . . .	134,488
Unbound, pamphlets . . . . .	142,287
Leaflets . . . . .	44,174
	————— 320,949
Periodicals (numbers) . . . . .	105,620
Musical compositions . . . . .	256,721
Dramas (of which 2,362 are printed) . . . . .	5,631
Maps and charts (including 10,607 insurance maps) . . . . .	15,851
Atlases . . . . .	666
Prints . . . . .	57,057
Chromos and lithographs (including 5,868 posters) . . . . .	32,592
Photographs (including 38,781 stereoscopic views and 1,413 kinetoscope films) . . . . .	118,980
Miscellaneous articles, including 3,087 educational and other charts, 883 dress charts, 186 calendars, 9,199 blank books, 2,230 games, 52 medallions, etc. . . . .	15,637
Unclassified articles of a type no longer received for copy- right, such as rulers, measures, mechanical devices, etc. . . . .	8,938
	—————
Total . . . . .	938,642

The accessions of the past year in detail, classified by source, have been as follows:

ACCESSIONS.	Acquired by purchase . . . . .	29,700
PRINTED	Acquired by copyright . . . . .	7,257
BOOKS AND	Acquired by international exchange . . . . .	5,850
PAMPHLETS.	Acquired from the United States Government Departments and the Smithsonian Institution . . . . .	8,982
	Acquired by exchange of duplicates . . . . .	8,025
	Acquired by gift . . . . .	13,564
	Added to Smithsonian deposit . . . . .	5,952
	Gain by binding (serials) . . . . .	5,641
		—————

Gross total added—books, pamphlets, and pieces . . . . . 84,971

*Gifts.*

The gifts have been numerous, but in general of but ordinary material. There has been no gift of a collection

of value, nor any gift of money, save the sum of \$140 for copying books for the blind. A most interesting addition has, however, been a complete set of the codes and rites of China, in 131 volumes, presented by the Hon. W. W. Rockhill. The collection of Orientalia, due chiefly to him, reaches now nearly 10,000 volumes. It is believed to be the largest representation in this country of the literature of the Far East. An opportunity to display it suitably will be given by the new stack in the north curtain, second floor. It should be exhibited also in a printed catalogue which would communicate its resources to Oriental scholars. Such a catalogue is now in process of compilation under the direction and with the personal aid of Mr. Rockhill himself. It should be ready for publication within the present year.

*Orientalia:—Tibetan.*—In the meantime Mr. Rockhill furnishes the following description of the Tibetan books, a collection in itself hardly to be matched outside of Tibet or Mongolia:

“The collection of works in the Tibetan language, which I had the pleasure of presenting to the Library of Congress, was got together by me at various times and places during my residence in China, or in my traveling in Mongolia and Tibet from 1884 to 1901. They comprise 65 works or parts of works, of which 57 (in 4,835 folios) are printed from wooden blocks, and 8 (129 folios) are manuscript.

“The greater number of these volumes are works of a religious character (Tibetan Buddhist), metaphysics, ethics, prayers, thanksgiving and propitiatory ceremonies; others belong to a peculiar class of literature of the lamaist cult called ‘tantric,’ and relate to evoking deities, exorcising devils, etc. There is also a work in the collection (in Tibetan and Mongol) on the explanation of dreams, another on geomancy and fortune telling, and one of pictures of all the gods of the lamaist pantheon.

“Another important work (No. 15) relates to canon

law and treats in great detail of the ordination of monks and nuns, and of the rules and regulations to which they should submit.

“There are three volumes of biographies; one, that of Tsongkhapa, the great reformer of the fourteenth century, another of the famous lama and poet, Milaraspa, and the third, a life of the Nomenhan Khri-rinpoché of Galdan (near Lhasa).

“Six works are devoted to medicine; two are Tibetan-Mongol dictionaries, and one treats of Tibetan phonetics. A copy of the Gurbum, or Hundred Thousand Songs, by Milaraspa, one of the most popular books in Tibet, is also in the collection, and represents the lighter literature of Tibet.

“The pre-Buddhist religion of Tibet, as still practiced by the Bonbo, is represented by two works; the larger is the principal classic of this faith.

“Historical works are not numerous in Tibet, and few, if any, are of a purely historical nature. Two works of the collection are semi-historical. The first gives the history of the famous sandal wood image of the Buddha, said to have been modeled from life and now kept in Peking, and the other is a history and description of the great Buddhist sanctuary in North China, called Riwoche (or Wu-tai shan), situated in the province of Shan-hsi.

“A few of the works contained in the religious class of this collection are extracts from the great collection of canonical works called the Kandjur, and others may probably be found in the extra-canonical collection called Tandjur, which I hope may some day be added to the Library's collection, but many are not, so far as I am aware, to be found in any of the libraries of Europe, and are therefore of interest to students by their rarity, if for no other reason.

“I have also had the pleasure of presenting to the Library of Congress two manuscripts in Mongol of considerable length (one of 144 folios, the other of 108). They are excellent specimens of Mongol calligraphy, and one is handsomely illuminated; they are transla-

tions of well-known Buddhist works. There is also a printed copy (in 137 folios) of the Mongol translation of the Saddharma pundarika sūtra, one of the best known sūtras of the Buddhist canon, well known to scholars by the translations of the Sanskrit version of it made by Eugène Burnouf, and later by Professor Kern."

Among the important purchases of the year may be mentioned the following:

*Important purchases:  
Periodicals.*

Complete sets of the following periodicals: *Annalen des Deutschen Reichs für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik*; *Annales Archéologiques*; *Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen und Literaturen*; *Archiv für slavische Philologie*; *Archiv für soziale Gesetzgebung und Statistik*; *Archivio di psichiatria, antropologia criminale e scienze penali*; *Bibliothèque de l'École des Chartes*; *Bullettino di bibliografia e di storia delle scienze matematiche e fisiche*; *Formenschatz*; *Germania, Vierteljahrsschrift für deutsche Alterthumskunde*; *Historische Zeitschrift*; *Jahrbuch für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Volkswirtschaft im Deutschen Reich*; *Jahrbuch für romanische und englische Sprache und Literatur*; *Jahrbücher für Nationalökonomie und Statistik*; *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft*; *Revue de l'histoire des religions*; *Revue des langues romanes*; *Revue internationale de l'enseignement*; *Theologische Literaturzeitung*; *Vierteljahrsschrift für wissenschaftliche Philosophie*; *Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum und deutsche Literatur*; *Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie*.

Partial sets of the following, to complete sets already in the Library: *Alta California, 1853-1880, 28 volumes*; *Archivio storico Italiano, 45 volumes*; *Connecticut Journal, 1767-1830, 2,622 numbers*; *Pennsylvania Gazette, 1736-1780, 1,730 numbers*; *Revue historique, 57 volumes*; *Worcester Daily Spy, 42 volumes*; *Journals of the Legislative Assemblies of France, since 1787. This set is now complete.*

*Important purchases:  
Books.*

It would seem natural to present a list of important accessions in books as well as in manuscripts; but a list sufficiently brief to be inserted in the main body of this report could not be made representative, far less inclusive of even the most important items. The general course of the present purchases of the Library in printed matter was indicated by the select list of purchases given in the Report for 1901. This list is fairly representative of the general course of purchase during the past year. A few accessions of importance to the Division of Manuscripts have, however, been noted here. (See Appendix III.)

DOCUMENTS:  
Accessions.

*Documents.*—As heretofore, the documents acquired have been almost wholly the result of gift or exchange. The accessions may be classified by source as follows:

	Vols. and pphs.
Received by virtue of law . . . . .	925
Gifts of Government of the United States in all branches . . . .	4, 845
Gifts of State governments . . . . .	2, 162
Gifts of local governments . . . . .	108
Gifts of foreign governments (International Exchange) . . . . .	5, 850
Gifts of corporations, associations, and individuals . . . . .	942
Total to be recorded . . . . .	14, 832
By purchase and deposit . . . . .	1, 219
Total handled . . . . .	<sup>a</sup> 16, 051

<sup>a</sup>This includes 11,621 volumes and 4,430 pamphlets.

No separate records of document accessions having been kept before January 1, 1901, no exact comparison with previous years can be made. It may, however, be of interest to note that the accessions of documents for the second half of the last fiscal year amounted to 7,380 books and pamphlets.

During the last session of Congress, the library and files of the United States Industrial Commission were deposited in the Library of Congress. The provision of the law (Public Resolution No. 6, February 21, 1902) makes them subject to the further orders of Congress.

UNITED STATES  
DOCUMENTS.

*United States documents.*—Federal documents are being received by the Library under the joint resolution of March



2, 1901, more regularly than ever before. No general legislation has proved effective to secure to the Library of Congress publications ordered to be printed by Congressional committees, the Public Printer being unwilling to assume the responsibility of distinguishing between such issues as are strictly confidential and those which may be communicated to persons outside of the committee rooms. I would call the attention of Congress to the fact that there is at the present time nobody charged with the preservation of this class of Government publications, and would respectfully suggest the propriety of a rule of Congress requiring the clerks of committees to send two copies of the documents printed by their committees to the Library of Congress, except in cases in which there is an express order from the chairman of the committee to the contrary. Existing legislation fails to secure to the Library copies of the confidential executive documents of the Senate from which the injunction of secrecy has been removed. This defect might be met by an order of the Senate.

*Foreign documents.*—As a result of personal interviews and correspondence, considerable additions have been made to the collection of Swiss, Italian, Prussian, and Canadian documents. The Parliamentary Papers received as a gift from the Government of Spain, numbering 633 volumes, have been arranged. They constitute a nearly complete set of the proceedings of the Cortes. Orders have been placed for purchasing the numbers missing in the British Parliamentary Papers. The gaps in this collection have nearly all been filled. By purchase from the library of the late Jules Simon very large additions have been made to the collection of French Parliamentary proceedings.

*Commercial organizations.*—A special effort was made during the past year to secure the reports of chambers of commerce of the leading cities throughout the world. Through the consular service nearly 1,000 volumes of such reports have been added to the library.

MANUSCRIPTS:  
Accessions.

During the past year the collections of the Division of Manuscripts have been increased by 62,913 manuscripts, 2,112 (printed) broadsides, and 11 facsimile reproductions—a total of 65,036 pieces, as against 9,341 pieces in the previous year. As remarked in my last report, however, this method of enumeration tends to exaggerate greatly the contents of the collection. It counts as a unit each individual letter or other document in independent form. Grouped and bound, as many of the manuscripts will be in time, the entire 65,036 pieces might be compacted into less than 3,000 volumes.

An itemized list of the manuscript accessions is given in Appendix III.

Among the manuscripts received by gift may be mentioned:

MANUSCRIPTS.

*Gifts.*

Hon. W. W. Rockhill, Washington, D. C.

A Chinese manuscript: 'The Mirror of the Army Storehouse (or palace): a song in 16 sections, by T'ung-huai. Very beautifully engrossed on heavy pink-tinted paper, folded in screen shape (27 folds); each page surrounded by an ornamental border—gilt dragon and cloud design; the whole in a green brocaded satin cover with red clasps.

Miss Helen Perry, Auburn, N. Y.

Portion of the original manuscript of President Lincoln's last annual message to Congress, 1865.

Mr. George D. Boardman, Philadelphia, Pa.

Series of letters (35) on the establishment of an American Christian university at Washington, D. C.

Mr. George H. Arbeely, Washington, D. C.

A memorial, in Arabic, of William McKinley.

Mr. Martin I. J. Griffin, Philadelphia, Pa.

Account book of rations issued on the U. S. sloop of war *Peacock*, 1836-37.

- Mr. Edward G. Allen, London.  
Letter from J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps, 1883.
- Mr. Charles H. Lincoln, Washington, D. C.  
Two papers signed by Benjamin Harrison.
- Mr. De B. Randolph Keim, Washington, D. C.  
Letter from Maj. Gen. John E. Wool.

Among the printed broadsides and facsimile reproductions received as gifts may be named:

- The New Hampshire State Library.  
Proclamations and State papers, 1786-1899 (75).
- The Connecticut State Library.  
Proclamations by the governor, 1901 (3).
- Mrs. Julian James, Washington, D. C.  
Call for recruits for the Virginia Coast Guard,  
1861.
- Mr. Robert S. Rantoul, Salem, Mass.  
A Chinese edict decreeing religious honors to the  
memory of Gen. Frederick T. Ward.
- Mr. Wilson Miles Cary, Baltimore, Md.  
A Short History of a Moral and Political Scoundrel.  
Baltimore, 1828. (An election card by  
Dabney S. Carr against John S. Tyson.)
- Hon. B. S. Rodney, Albuquerque, New Mexico.  
New Mexico's memorial to Congress asking for  
statehood.

Among the purchases the following may be noted as particularly important to the student of American history:

MANUSCRIPTS:  
*Important purchases.*

*The Chase papers.*—Various papers of Salmon P. Chase. Among them are Chase's Journal, 1829-1835 and 1861-1863, and a diary for 1864; his letter books for 1833-1837 and 1867-68; and his notes on Supreme Court cases of 1869; his political scrap books and commonplace books; a great number of letters addressed to him; and a number of copies made by his secretaries of letters written by him. The collection comprises 22 bound volumes and over 6,300 letters, covering a period from 1824 until the death of Mr. Chase in 1873. It is now being calendared. A selection

of the papers is being edited by Professors Bourne and Hart for the American Historical association.

*The Ellis papers* were summarily described in the report of last year. They have proved to number 278 bound volumes and 56,064 individual pieces of manuscript. The economic value of these papers, giving as they do a complete picture of the operations of a prominent mercantile house in Richmond, Va., from 1805 to 1853, will increase with time. The Ellis papers are supplemented by a collection of papers of a prominent mercantile house of Norfolk, Va., carrying the record back into the colonial period.

*Barry and Porter papers.*—Notable additions have been made to the material relating to the United States Navy. Among these are the letter book of David Porter (1807-8), with letters from the Secretary of the Navy (42), from Tobias Lear (12), and from John Rodgers (9) to Porter; the letter and muster books (1782-83) of the frigate *Alliance*, with a number of letters addressed to John Barry from the Secretary of Navy (10), from McHenry (7), Barclay (7), and Robert Smith (2); and the account book of rations issued in East Indian waters in 1836-37. It is not our intention to duplicate material now in the Navy Department, but rather to supplement it.

*American Revolution.*—Little has been added relating to this period. A part of an orderly book, kept by Brigadier-General Paterson, including such orders as were issued at Cambridge, July-September, 1775, is an interesting relic; as is also a series of answers to questions respecting the Indian country, 1779, prepared by Col. Zebulon Butler. Accessions of colonial material have included papers relating to New Jersey, New York, and Delaware. The letter book of Governor Daniel D. Tompkins, 1801-1811, including as it does many letters of interest on the political history of New York, is a good example of what is being sought in this direction.

	By copy- right.	By gift.	By pur- chase.	Total June 30, 1902.	MAPS AND CHARTS; Accessions.
Sheet maps.....	1,715	2,225	666	4,606	
Atlases.....	84	32	145	261	
Pocket maps.....	19	2	8	29	
Total.....	1,818	2,259	819	4,896	

Total accessions (pieces)..... 4,896  
 Grand total in division July 1, 1902 (pieces)..... 64,921

Among the most important accessions during the year have been several editions of the atlases of Ptolemy, Ortelius, Mercator, Hondius, Visscher, Schenk, Seutter, and others.

In May, 1902, letters of inquiry were addressed to the postmasters at the county seat of each of the 2,867 counties in the United States, asking information as to county maps. About 50 per cent of these letters have been answered, and much information of value communicated. Even the negative response—that no county map exists—may be of value, and an intimation that maps exist in manuscript only may enable these to be copied or at least to be made known to inquirers.

By copyright.....	21,384	MUSIC: Accessions.
By gift.....	53	
By purchase.....	148	
By transfer.....	12,906	
Total accessions.....	34,491	
Grand total in division July 1, 1902 (pieces).....	345,511	

The collection of music is at present limited almost exclusively to that which has come from copyright. It seems proper that a national library should contain as well a reasonable representation of the classical and standard material, both scores and literature, for, whether as a science or as an art, music has been and is too potent an influence to be omitted from a collection which seeks to exhibit the important factors in civilization. During the past summer the new Chief of the Music Division has compiled lists of the

material indispensable to such a representation. These lists include, among compositions, the full orchestral scores (where obtainable), in the definitive editions, of a large number of the classical and of the more notable modern composers, and in literature the works fundamental to the student of the history and theory of music and of musical forms, with a briefer selection of works in musical criticism.

PRINTS:  
Accessions.

By copyright.....	15,315
By gift.....	100
By purchase.....	5,239
By transfer.....	22
Total accessions (pieces).....	20,676
Grand total in division July 1, 1902 (pieces).....	127,002

The accessions by purchase have not been of classic prints. Four thousand eight hundred and forty-three of them comprised a collection of photographs, chiefly portraits of prominent Americans.

THE LAW LI-  
BRARY:  
Accessions.

	By copy- right.	By gift.	By pur- chase.	Total.
Main collection .....	745	508	369	1,622
Conference-room library.....		7	332	339
Total.....				1,961
Grand total July 1, 1902.....				<sup>a</sup> 92,582

<sup>a</sup> Of which 10,576 volumes (foreign laws) have since July 1, 1902, been transferred to temporary deposit in the Library building.

The more notable accessions of the year include in English colonial law: The Australian Jurist, the New Zealand Court of Appeals Reports, the New Zealand Law Reports and Statutes, and the New South Wales Statutes.

Four series of reports of British India—Allahabad, Bombay, Calcutta, and Madras—have been secured.

There have been valuable additions to the session laws of the States of New Hampshire, New Jersey, Tennessee, and, in particular, of Rhode Island.

The collection of foreign laws, numbering 10,576 volumes, has been removed to the Library building. Sub-

tracting this number from the total as stated for the year, the law collection at the Capitol July 1, 1902, numbers 82,006 volumes.

During the past fiscal year the Periodical Division received and checked 6,045 serials, including newspapers, periodicals, bulletins, proceedings, transactions, and reports of societies. Documents of this and other countries, municipalities, etc., are not included in this total. The following table shows the sources of the receipts:

	News-papers.	Periodicals and serials.	Total 1901-2.	Total 1900-1901.	Total 1899-1900.
Gift from publishers.....	676	1,723	2,399	2,612	1,639
Copyright ... ..	23	1,115	1,138	1,383	951
Subscription.....	123	688	811	823	666
Smithsonian deposit .....	11	1,447	1,458	1,981	927
Bureau of Statistics.....	26	69	95	254	114
Bureau of the American Republics.....	109	35	144	172	132
Total .....	968	5,077	6,045	7,225	4,435

*Current serials: accessions.*

The decrease in the number of titles received is 1,180. Gifts which have been irregular in receipt have not been counted. Many periodicals started in 1900 and 1901 were ephemeral and soon ceased publication. Others stopped when debarred from the mails by the action of the Post-Office Department in applying more strictly the law governing second-class entry. Of the decrease, 710 titles were from the Smithsonian Institution and the other departments. This does not necessarily indicate that these are no longer received, but that they have not been sent to the Library during the year. They will be sent in course. The foreign subscription list is being revised to avoid unnecessary duplication of serials taken by other governmental libraries.

Considering the number of publications, together with the frequency of their publication, it is estimated that the Periodical Division handled during the year 363,757 pieces, papers, and pamphlets.

The following table shows the sources of receipts by countries and also the daily newspapers from each country:

*Serials received  
1901-2.*

	By sub- scription.	By gift.	By copy- right.	Daily news- papers.	Through Smith- sonian and Govern- ment bureaus.	Total.
United States .....	54	1, 775	1, 118	548	559	4, 054
Mexico .....		1		2	71	74
Central America .....					35	35
South America.....	1	5		4	95	105
Great Britain .....	257	34		37	228	556
France .....	145	12		10	201	368
Germany.....	175	6		10	177	368
Italy .....	23	4		3	69	99
Spain .....	10	1		1	26	38
Switzerland.....	1	2		5	12	20
Holland .....	21	2		2	13	38
Belgium.....	13	7		1	25	46
Scandinavia.....	11			4	49	64
Russia.....	3	1		3	42	49
Japan .....	2	2		1	5	10
China .....	4			2	1	7
Miscellaneous.....	5	12		8	89	114
Total .....	725	1, 864	1, 118	641	1, 697	6, 045

#### BINDING AND REPAIR.

The number of books bound during the year was 12,339, as against 12,207 during the year preceding; 1,540 books were repaired. These figures cover the books alone. The large amount of miscellaneous work done by the bindery, in cutting and preparing cards, in making up tablets, etc., is too varied to be summarized. In contrast with former years, practically all of this work has been accomplished within the Library building.

It has been almost exclusively work upon the current material: serials grouped into volumes and new accessions in paper covers. There are in the main collection (excluding duplicates) nearly 85,000 unbound books and over 200,000 pamphlets. These are a legacy from previous years, accumulated prior to the removal of the Library from the Capitol. They constitute a large arrears, which



should be dealt with speedily, but which can not be dealt with by the branch bindery. My estimates for the coming year request an increase of the allotment which will enable them to be sent to the main Government Printing Office. By next July the Office in its new building will be able to provide for them more conveniently than has been possible during the past three years.

Effort is constant to reduce the expense of our binding: *Binding.*  
(1) By the use, where practicable, of cheaper material; (2) by the reduction of the lettering. Linen and cotton duck are now used exclusively for newspapers and to a great extent for documents and miscellaneous books not needing to conform to previous volumes in a series, or not seeming to require the decorative recognition of morocco. Full duck is no more expensive than half morocco, and is clearly more durable. It is far more durable than the "imitation morocco," or the inferior grades of genuine morocco in general use in the Government bindery. The latter is indeed excelled in durability by American cowhide. The marbling is now limited to the use of but a single color.

The expense of lettering upon the backs has given us incessant concern. Where, as in the case of some society publications, it has involved over a dozen lines, its cost has reached as much as 50 cents per volume. We are endeavoring to reduce it by limiting the title to the minimum requisite for identification. The author's surname and the date *must* be included, and in most cases the place of publication.

A committee of the Royal Society appointed two years ago to investigate causes of deterioration in leather bindings, reported that besides the accepted causes, including heat, excessive sunlight is a chief one. If this conclusion be sound the bound books in two of our three stack rooms are now in considerable peril, for they are flooded with light and in part, during certain hours, played upon by the direct rays

of the sun. The Superintendent of the Building has devised a system of blinds which will protect the 336 west windows of these two stacks. They will be of metal, composed of slats, like a venetian blind, but vertical instead of horizontal, and adjustable at any angle (within 90 degrees) by means of an electric motor for each stack, which at the press of a button will operate the entire series.

#### CLASSIFICATION AND CATALOGUING.

The operations of the Cataloguing Division are of such vital interest to the immediate efficiency of the Library, and the policy in form and method which is being applied to them is of such concern for the future, that I have appended in full the report of the Chief of the Division for the past fiscal year. (Appendix IV.) I note here merely a few of the statistics of the work accomplished.

Eighty-one thousand two hundred and seventy-five volumes and pamphlets, not including 4,334 "transfers," were classified during the year. Of these, 42,270, or 52 per cent, have been shelf listed, and 41,832 permanently located under the new classification, as against 24,690, or 30 per cent, during the preceding year and 6 per cent in 1899-1900. The percentage of new accessions classified under the new schedules is now rapidly increasing and may reach 60 per cent by next January. The new scheme of classification now covers bibliography, the most of history, and a large portion of the sciences.

Increased effort upon the reclassification and the temporary withdrawal of a number of assistants to aid in the card distribution, inaugurated last November, have reduced the force available for cataloguing during the past year. Nor did the force of the division, as a whole, reach its present normal of 91 persons until last July. Still there were 65,498 volumes catalogued during the past fiscal year; 391,699 cards added to the three catalogues; and a grand total of

534,138 cards handled, as against 329,049 during the year preceding.

The force in the Catalogue Division is now considerable in number and in a high degree expert. And it is a force pervaded by the professional spirit, which insures a high ideal, exclusive devotion, mutual helpfulness, and the sacrifice of personal interest and individual preference. It is, I believe, certain to make the most of the opportunity which is before it, an opportunity greater than is within reach of any such organization in any other library of the world, in that its benefits will extend beyond the particular institution to the entire country.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF PRINTED CATALOGUE CARDS.

This enterprise, so important in its possible service to other libraries, was begun in November, 1901. I append (Appendix V) in part the report of Mr. C. H. Hastings as to its operation to the close of the fiscal year. Mr. Hastings was called upon to organize the work and has since been in full charge of it. He has shown remarkable vigor, initiative, and intelligence in a work without precedent, full of perplexity, and requiring the utmost patience, labor, and ingenuity.

The card distribution was the subject of an inquiry by a committee of the American Library Association. Their report quoting the experience of various subscribing libraries was published, with editorial comment, in the *Library Journal* for June, 1902. A statement submitted by Mr. Hastings at the Library Conference is in part embodied in his annual report to the Librarian of Congress (Appendix V).

In the April number of the *Rivista delle Biblioteche* was given a full description of the plan of card distribution, with facsimiles of the cards. It was written by the editor, Dr. Guido Biagi, Librarian of the Laurentian Library, Florence,

Italy. Dr. Biagi sees in it not merely a service of high importance in itself, but the suggestion of a cooperation that may be international, and urges it upon the consideration of Italian librarians and of the Ministry of public instruction.

*Bibliography  
of cooperative  
cataloguing.*

The full significance of the distribution of cards by the National Library can be appreciated only after consideration of the various proposals and projects for cooperative cataloguing which have been put forth in years past. A bibliography of these, with explanatory notes, has been compiled by Mr. Torstein Jahr (of the Library of Congress) and Mr. Adam Strohm, now librarian of the Public library of Trenton, N. J. It is so suggestive of the place which the project of the Library of Congress is to take in such cooperation that I offer it in full as an Appendix (VI) to this report.

#### PUBLICATIONS.

Since July 1, 1901, the following publications have been issued by the Library under the direction of the Chief Bibliographer:

I. A List of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam. Compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1901. 54 pp. 4°.

The *Yale Review* for August, 1902, in commenting on this list, said:

“Since the Spanish war the government offices have displayed considerable activity in the collection and publication of material relating to colonies and colonial administration. This constitutes, perhaps, the element of good blown in by what still seems to many an ill wind; in any case no student can fail to recognize valuable services rendered, especially by the department of bibliography of the Library of Congress, and by the Bureau of Statistics. Mr. Griffin’s useful *List of Books* on colonization and kindred subjects has already received wide and deserved notice; he has recently followed it up by the publication of several special bibliographies

on Samoa and Guam, the Danish West Indies and Porto Rico. The hearty commendation extended to the first publication can well be continued in the case of its successors. Especially enlightening and labor-saving are the hints culled from books and articles as to the nature of the less accessible sources upon which they are based."

Another commendatory notice, in the *Polybiblion*, July, 1902, was as follows:

"La série de bibliographies publiées sous la direction de M. A. P. C. Griffin par la division bibliographique de la Bibliothèque du Congrès à Washington vient de s'enrichir d'un bon et utile travail sur l'archipel des Samoa et l'île de Guam. (*A list of books, with references to periodicals, on Samoa and Guam.* Washington, Government Printing Office, in-8 de 54 p.) Conçue sur le même plan que les travaux similaires dont nous avons déjà parlé ici même, cette bibliographie est destinée à rendre les plus grands services à tous ceux que l'étude de la Micronésie intéresse particulièrement, soit au point de vue politique soit au point de vue exclusivement scientifique."

II. A List of books (with references to periodicals) Relating to Trusts. By A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. Second edition, with additions. 1902. v. (1), 41 pp. 4°.

The *Outlook* said concerning this list:

"A second and enlarged edition of a valuable bibliography of trust literature, including not only the books on the subject, but the more important articles in periodicals. In the introduction the author gives a discriminating list of the works most valuable to the general student. In publishing a little volume of this sort the Library of Congress performs a national service."

III. List of references on Reciprocity. Books, articles in periodicals, Congressional documents. Compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1902. 38 pp. 4°.

This list was first printed as Senate document no. 317, Fifty-seventh Congress, first session.

The demand for the Library publications has been incessant and varied. Herewith is a statement of the number of copies of each list printed and the number remaining in stock:

*Publications.*

	Number printed.	Number on hand.
List of Books on Trusts.....	3,500	363
List of Books on Samoa and Guam.....	2,000	10
List of Books on Colonization.....	1,800	197
List of Books on Danish West Indies.....	1,000	28
List of Books on Cuba.....	1,100	39
List of Books on Hawaii.....	1,000	157
List of References on Reciprocity.....	2,000	574
List of Books on Porto Rico.....	1,000	.....
List of Books on Marine Subsidies.....	1,500	.....
List of Books on Interoceanic Canals.....	1,100	52
Union List of Periodicals.....	2,000	347
List of Maps of America in Library of Congress.....	2,000	666
Check List of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress	2,000	314
Alaska and Northwest Part of America.....	1,000	187

The following compilation was issued as Senate doc. no. 404, Fifty-seventh Congress, first session:

Debates in the Federal Convention of 1787, held at Philadelphia, on the Election of Senators. Compiled by A. P. C. Griffin, Chief Bibliographer, Library of Congress. 1902. 14 pp. 8°.

Pages 12-14 contain "List of references on the election of United States Senators." The document was reprinted as a part of Senate doc. no. 406, Fifty-seventh Congress, first session. 36 pp. 8°.

A list on Irrigation was prepared and submitted to Congress. In the House of Representatives it was referred to the Committee on Printing who reported it with a recommendation that it be printed in an edition of 3,500 copies. The report was referred to the Committee of the Whole, but was not acted upon prior to adjournment.

A list on the Philippine Islands, shortly to be issued by the War Department as a supplementary volume to its Gazetteer of the Philippines, has been edited and in part compiled by the Division of Bibliography. One distinct section consists of a "Biblioteca Filipina" compiled by Dr. Pardo de Tavera, of Manila. This (titles and descriptive notes) comprises about 3,000 sheets. The portion of the list contributed direct by the Library is a statement of the material in the *Library of Congress* relating to the Philippine Islands. It comprises upward of 1,000 book titles, 830 periodical references, 299 references to society transactions, and over 300 references to documents, together with a chronological list of about 840 maps, charts, and views. The whole will form a volume of nearly 700 pages.

In addition to the published lists, the Division of Bibliography has also compiled a number of typewritten lists, covering a range of subjects, which includes the following:

DIVISION OF  
BIBLIOGRAPHY:  
*Lists.*

Alaskan boundary question, 10 pages; Anarchy, 4 pages; Anglo-Saxon alliance, 8 pages; Annexation of Cuba, 2 pages; Apportionment of representatives, 57 pages; Cabinets of England and America, 4 pages; Centralization, 3 pages; Chinese in America, 11 pages; Educational qualifications for suffrage, 3 pages; Immigration, 6 pages; Industrial arbitration, 2 pages; Jury system, 3 pages; Labor, with particular reference to strikes, 22 pages; Mormonism, 15 pages; Municipal affairs, 3 pages; Navy, 66 pages; Negro question, 27 pages; Old age and civil service-pensions, 14 pages; Philippines, 6 pages; Popular election of United States Senators, 5 pages; Teaching of history, 6 pages; Treaty-making power, 55 pages; United States Constitution and constitutional history, 7 pages.

Other lists are kept on cards. Among these the following subjects are treated:

Acadia and the Acadians; American Miltoniana; Art commissions; British municipal history; Chinese immigration;

Commerce; Constitutional law; Eight hours' day; Far West; Federal control (of interstate commerce, etc.); Inaugurations; Mercantile marine subsidies (the basis for a second edition of the printed List on the subject); Native races; Philippines; Postal savings banks; Railroad finance; Senate; State banks; Suffrage qualifications; Torpedoes; Transportation; Triumphal arches.

## USE.

The following statistics continue those in previous reports. They are given because customary. They are no indication of even the present service of the Library; far less of the service which it will be in a position to render when fully digested, classified, and catalogued.

	Fiscal year 1901.	Fiscal year 1902.
Total number of visitors to the Library Building.	832,370	694,009
Daily average.....	2,711	2,282
Readers, main reading room.....	112,894	119,382
Readers, periodical reading room.....	Not recorded.	Not recorded.
Books issued, main reading room.....	401,512	415,911
Highest number in one day.....	2,932	3,348
Books issued for home use (to classes privileged by statute).....	22,523	31,831
Use of manuscripts, maps, music, and prints....	Not recorded.	Not recorded.
Reading room for the blind, total attendance at readings.....	10,092	10,284

The increase in the number of readers compared with last year was 6,488, or over 500 per month. The increase in the number of books issued over last year was 14,399, or 1,200 per month.

Over 40 per cent of the books supplied to readers in the main Reading Room related to history, science, belles-lettres, and political science. Fiction formed 11 per cent.

The privilege of drawing books for home use on a deposit has been granted to members of the Press Gallery at the Capitol, such use, as any other involving the withdrawal of a book from the Library Building, being subject to the convenience of Congress.



The multitude of inquiries addressed to the Library and the diversity of their subject-matter are little to be guessed from the statistics of number of readers and of books issued. The Division of Bibliography handles but a small portion of these inquiries, but its records show for the past year service rendered on the following topics (among others):

DIVISION OF  
BIBLIOGRAPHY;  
*Topical re-  
search.*

“The treaty-making power of the United States; constitution and administration of the Danish West Indies; the Brussels act of 1890; the Zanzibar agreement of 1890; the Berlin act of 1885; treaties of neutrality guaranteeing Belgian and Swiss independence; expositions; a proclamation of George III issued in 1775; power of the President in foreign relations other than in the negotiation of treaties; anarchy; canteen; Philippines; foreign officers of distinction who served as allies in the war of the Revolution; banking and currency; public works in European countries; locality of Muksohm; interoceanic canals; Brazil and Latin America; industrial arbitration; municipal affairs; capital and labor; housing of the poor; Government ownership; quotation from one of Webster’s speeches; quotation from one of Burton’s speeches; cremation; Dutertre’s ‘Histoire des Antilles;’ colonial bibliography; records of the early settlement of Virginia; military records of Capt. Jacob Nichols and Capt. Jabez Nichols; employment of Hessian prisoners by private individuals; commercial relations, etc.; freeing the slaves alleged as a menace to the laboring interests of the North; wit and humor; capture of the United States privateer ‘Snap Dragon;’ briefs in the Harrison case; proof reading; moonshiners in the South; popular election of Senators; South America; portraits of Cadillac; Bennet’s ‘Letters to a Young Lady;’ Vedder pictures; translation of Verazano’s letter of 1524; seal of Marie Antoinette; labor organizations; text-books of United States history; immigration; origin, etc., of the club in the United States; inclined railways in the United States; bees and bee raising; Cornelis Van Drebbel; Col. John Laurens; Presidential elections; municipal government; ancient games;

S. Doc. 6—4

military and naval encyclopedias; conversation of Napoleon III at Chiselhurst; negotiations for the purchase of Cuba; history of the Dakotas and the Northwest; cost of the civil war; arbitration and conciliation in labor difficulties; bibliographies of the Philippines; journals of the house of representatives of Massachusetts Bay in the Library of Congress; quotation from Epictetus; annexation of Cuba; Constitution of the United States; newspaper directories; First appearance, etc., of Thackeray's 'Major Gahagan;' biographies and bibliography of Sir Walter Raleigh; 'Downfall of the United States;' Mormon rebellion of 1857; compulsory education; reciprocity; Mexican war; Hudson's Bay Company; works of William B. Giles; Barbara Frietchie; industrial policy of Spain in the West Indies; oyster culture; writings of Gérard de Nerval; Hampden and the Pilgrim; soldiers' monuments; history of the Mississippi; Naval reserves; fossil horses in the United States; Thackerayana; grievances of the English colonies in America; genesis of Americanism; occupations of women; cotton industry; sketch of Capt. Lemuel Roberts; flora and fauna of Australia; catalogues of genealogy and local history; development of the industries of the United States; biography of Andrew Mulholland; monuments of the Abruzzi; Russian diplomacy and French finance; Sully-Prudhomme; records concerning Thomas Tinsley; dramatic works of Lope de Vega, Calderon, and others; sources of the history of the first Continental Congress; manufacture of shoes; mints at Charlotte, N. C., and Dahlonega, Ga.; works of Karl von Reichenbach; Anglo-Saxon alliance; German university life; biography of Isaac M. Singer; prohibition and the dispensary system; territorial acquisitions, 1800-1870; personal appearance of George Washington; architecture of the Library of Congress and Boston Public Library; information concerning Sir Thomas Frankland; ore production in Russia and Sweden; publicity as a remedy for trusts; Robert Y. Hayne; cost of wars; expansion of the United States; Pickering's attitude toward the war of 1812; revolutionary records of Calvin Gay; family of Alexander Hamilton; constitutional law;

Hongkong publications; fifteenth amendment to the Constitution; submarine mines and torpedoes; standard books for a reference library; need of public libraries; biographies of Martin Luther; Minor family; 'Sons of Liberty'; memorial of officers of the Pennsylvania battalions, 1778; President Eliot on 'equality'; translations of certain German novels; good roads; Dead-Letter office; humanitarianism of the nineteenth century; organization of the departments of the Government; early history of missions to the Philippines; United States rule for partial payments; biographies of General Grant; Liberty bell; utilization of cotton seed; island possessions of the United States; ostrich farming; national folklore; scientific pedagogy; great men who were not studious in youth; church liturgy, rise of the episcopacy, etc.; art in France and northern Europe; Declaration of Independence; petroleum; life and benefactions of John McDonough; suffrage provisions of the various State constitutions; tonnage on the Mississippi, etc.; 'incrustation' on locomotive and other boilers; civil-service reform; independent action in politics; bibliography of railway reports; prices of American-made goods abroad; monuments to Victor Emmanuel at Rome, Frederick the Great at Berlin, and Maria Theresa at Vienna, and monuments in London; environment and destiny; guano islands; total number of British and Continental forces in the Revolution; Napoleon's last words, etc.; political economy; laces, cotton, wool, curtains, and carpets; life of William North; reply credited to C. C. Pinckney; recent progress in archæological research."

The appropriation providing for the opening of the Library on Sundays (from 2 until 10 p. m.) became available only with the beginning of the present fiscal year. The statistics of Sunday use, therefore, do not come within the period of this report. For convenience I may note, however, that the opening began with Sunday, September 14; that it included the Exhibit Halls, the Main Reading Room, the Periodical Reading Room, and the Division of Music; that during the six Sundays thus far recorded (to

SUNDAY OPEN-  
ING.

the date of the compilation of this report) the number of visitors has been much greater than the average number for each secular day of last year; and that the character of the use—as indicated by the proportion of books and periodicals called for within the serious departments of literature—has been superior to that of the ordinary secular day.

*Reading room  
for the blind.*

The collection of books in raised type has been increased during the year by the gift of 18 volumes and the purchase of 115. The givers of books were:

Miss Hattie V. Keim, Washington; Miss C. M. Keith, Washington; Miss Alice Louise Brown, Putney, Vermont; Dr. Robert Moon, Philadelphia; Miss Helen Marr Campbell, Washington; The Catholic free publication society for the blind, New York City.

Mrs. Rebecca Colfelt gave \$40 and Mrs. Catherine McManes gave \$100 for the copying of books in the New York point system of finger-print.

The collection consists now of books, magazines, music, and maps as follows:

Embossed books.....	710
Embossed magazines .....	296
Embossed music.....	56
Embossed maps .....	124
Embossed Sunday-school weeklies.....	160
Embossed weekly papers .....	109
Print, weekly school papers .....	68
Print, magazines .....	52
Reports from schools and institutions.....	392

There are on file the following magazines and weekly newspapers subscribed for:

Kneass' Philadelphia magazine for the blind, monthly, linetype; The Point Print standard, monthly, New York point; The Christian record, monthly, New York point; The Milwaukee weekly review, New York point.

And the following received as gifts:

Current events, American braille, weekly; The Catholic transcript for the blind, monthly, New York point;

The Christian record, monthly, American braille; Talks and tales, monthly, seeing print; The Tablet, West Virginia school paper, weekly, seeing print; Florida school herald, weekly, seeing print.

Nine persons have contributed \$129.50 for street-car tickets to enable blind persons to attend the readings and musicales, and the Junior Sewing Society a sum sufficient to enable a number of the customary users of the room to visit Mount Vernon.

During the past year there were 169 readings given by 112 voluntary readers, and 41 musicales given by 105 musicians.

The total attendance of blind and seeing at the readings and musicales reached 10,284; the total number of visitors to the room exceeded 26,000.

Through the generosity of two of the lady visitors (Mrs. Colfelt and Mrs. McManes, who gave also so generously for the copying of books into raised type), Miss Giffin, the Assistant in charge of the room, was enabled to attend the International Conference for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Blind, held at Brussels, August 6-10, 1902. The Library was glad to accredit her as a delegate. In the course of the trip she visited and inspected various schools and libraries for the blind whose methods are of interest to the work here.

The exhibits in the exhibit halls, especially of prints, have been increased and varied. *Exhibits.* An exhibit of the most important etchings and engravings of Dürer, Rembrandt, Haden, and Whistler, and of representative work of the early German, Dutch, and Flemish schools, including over 1,800 prints, has been made possible through the possession of the Gardiner G. Hubbard collection and generous loans by Mrs. T. Harrison Garrett, of Baltimore, and Mr. George Lothrop Bradley, of Washington.

The models, drawings, and photographs submitted by the Commission appointed by the Senate to draw plans for the

development of a system of public buildings and of parks for the city of Washington have been on exhibition in the Library Building for some months past.

## COPYRIGHTS.

The Register of Copyrights in his report, which, as usual, is appended in full (Appendix II), calls special attention to the need of indexing the earlier series of record books and of completing the indexes for the period 1870-1897. He renews the recommendation for a commission to revise and codify the copyright laws.

Respectfully submitted:

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

The Honorable

THE PRESIDENT PRO TEMPORE OF THE SENATE.

## Appendix Ia.

### APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES, 1901-1902.

	Appropriation.	Expended.	Unexpended.
<b>SALARIES.</b>			
Library service.....	\$198,320.00	\$196,945.71	\$1,374.29
Copyright Office.....	57,890.00	56,714.23	1,175.77
Special service.....	<sup>a</sup> 1,412.77	1,337.89	74.88
Total.....	257,622.77	254,997.83	2,624.94
<b>INCREASE OF LIBRARY.</b>			
Purchase of books.....	60,000.00	60,000.00	
Purchase of periodicals.....	5,000.00	3,341.60	1,658.40
Purchase of law books.....	3,000.00	2,607.62	392.38
Exchange of public documents.....	1,800.00	1,800.00	
Total.....	<sup>b</sup> 69,800.00	67,749.22	2,050.78
Contingent expenses.....	7,300.00	7,288.12	11.88
Printing and binding.....	93,000.00	92,943.17	56.83
Grand total.....	427,722.77	422,978.34	4,744.43

<sup>a</sup> Balance of amount appropriated by acts of April 17, 1900, and March 3, 1901.

<sup>b</sup> Exclusive of \$1,500 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body.

### CONTINGENT EXPENSES IN DETAIL.

Object of expenditure.	Amount.
Stationery supplies.....	\$4,632.48
Care and repair of automobile delivery wagon.....	699.51
Horse hire and care of wagon.....	47.00
Traveling expenses.....	946.86
Rubber stamps.....	354.15
Typewriter supplies.....	395.40
Postage stamps (foreign correspondence).....	164.00
Tools.....	14.60
Telegrams.....	46.62
Post-office box rent.....	16.00
Photographs for Librarian's report, 1901.....	61.50
Total.....	7,288.12

## Appendix Ib.

APPROPRIATION ACT FOR THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1903.

### LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

General administration: For Librarian of Congress, \$6,000; chief assistant librarian, \$4,000; chief clerk, \$2,500; Librarian's secretary, \$1,800; 1 clerk (assistant to chief clerk), \$1,000; 1 messenger, \$840; in all, \$16,140.

Mail and supply: For assistant in charge, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$900; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$2,460.

Packing and stamping: For 2 attendants, at \$720 each, \$1,440.

Order (purchasing): For chief of division, \$2,500; 1 assistant, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 3 assistants, at \$900 each; 2 assistants, at \$720 each; 2 assistants, at \$600 each; 1 assistant, \$520; and 2 messenger boys, at \$360 each; in all, \$11,780.

Catalogue and shelf: For chief of division, \$3,000; 5 assistants, at \$1,800 each; 7 assistants, at \$1,500 each; 6 assistants, at \$1,400 each; 12 assistants, at \$1,200 each; 6 assistants, at \$1,000 each; 14 assistants, at \$900 each; 4 assistants, at \$800 each; 13 assistants, at \$720 each; 3 assistants, at \$600 each; 10 assistants, at \$540 each; 4 assistants, at \$480 each; 6 messengers, at \$360 each; in all, \$87,740.

Binding: For 1 assistant in charge, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$900; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$2,460.

Bibliography: For chief of division, \$2,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 2 assistants, at \$900 each; 1 assistant, \$720; and 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$6,580.

Reading rooms (including evening service) and special collections: For superintendent of reading room, \$3,000; 2 assistants, at \$1,500 each; 4 assistants, at \$1,200 each; 1 assistant (reading room for the blind), \$1,200; 5 assistants, at \$900 each; 10 assistants, at \$720 each. Evening service:



5 assistants, \$900 each; 15 assistants, at \$720 each; 1 attendant, Senate reading room, \$900; 1 attendant, Representatives' reading room, \$900; 1 attendant, Representatives' reading room, \$720; 2 attendants, cloakrooms, at \$720 each; 1 attendant, Toner Library, \$900; 1 attendant, Washingtonian Library, \$900; 4 messenger boys, at \$360 each; 2 watchmen, at \$720 each; in all, \$47,640.

Periodical (including evening service): For chief of division, \$2,000; chief assistant, \$1,500; 2 assistants, at \$900 each; 3 assistants, at \$720 each; 2 messenger boys, at \$360 each; for arrears of sorting and collating and to enable periodical reading room to be open in the evening, 2 assistants, at \$720 each; in all, \$9,620.

Documents: For chief of division, \$3,000; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$720; 1 messenger, \$360; in all, \$5,280.

Manuscript: For chief of division, \$3,000; 1 assistant, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$900; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$5,760.

Maps and charts: For chief of division, \$2,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 2 assistants, at \$900 each; 1 assistant, \$720; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$6,580.

Music: For chief of division, \$2,000; 1 assistant, \$1,400; 1 assistant, \$1,000; 2 assistants, at \$720 each; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$6,200.

Prints: For chief of division, \$2,000; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 2 assistants, at \$900 each; 1 messenger, \$360; in all, \$5,360.

Smithsonian deposit: For custodian, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 1 messenger, \$720; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all \$3,780.

Congressional reference library: For custodian, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$900; 1 assistant, \$720; 2 messenger boys, at \$360 each; in all, \$5,040.

Law library:<sup>1</sup> For custodian, \$2,500; 2 assistants, at \$1,400 each; 1 messenger, \$900; 1 assistant for evening service, \$1,500; in all, \$7,700.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE, under the direction of the Librarian of Congress: Register of copyrights, \$3,000; chief clerk and chief of bookkeeping division, \$2,000; chief of application division, \$2,000; 2 clerks, at \$1,800 each; 4 clerks, at \$1,600 each; 7 clerks, at \$1,400 each; 10 clerks, at \$1,200 each; 4 clerks, at \$1,000 each; 10 clerks, at \$900 each; 2 clerks, at

\$800 each; 9 clerks, at \$720 each; 1 clerk, \$600; 1 messenger boy, \$360. Arrears, special service: 3 clerks, at \$1,200 each; 1 porter, \$720; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$65,520.

To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ during the last quarter of the fiscal year 1902 such of the additional assistants in the copyright office as are herein provided for in the Library of Congress for the fiscal year 1903, and at the rates of compensation prescribed, \$2,410, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

For special, temporary, and miscellaneous service, at the discretion of the Librarian, to continue available until expended, \$2,000.

To enable the Library of Congress to be kept open for reference use from 2 until 10 o'clock post meridian on Sundays, including the extra services of employees and the services of additional employees under the Librarian, \$10,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

INCREASE OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: For purchase of books for the Library, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses incidental to the acquisition of books by purchase, gift, or exchange, \$80,000;

For purchase of books and for periodicals for the Law Library, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$3,000;

For purchase of new books of reference for the Supreme Court, to be a part of the Library of Congress and purchased by the marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$1,500;

For expenses of exchanging public documents for the publications of foreign governments, \$1,800;

For miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, \$5,000;

In all, \$91,300.

For miscellaneous and contingent expenses of the Library, stationery, supplies, and all stock and materials directly purchased, miscellaneous traveling expenses, postage, transportation, and all incidental expenses connected with the administration of the Library and the copyright office, \$7,300.

CUSTODY, CARE, AND MAINTENANCE OF LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS: For superintendent of the Library building and grounds, \$5,000; for clerks, messengers, watchmen, engineers, firemen, electricians, elevator conductors,

mechanics, laborers, charwomen, and others, as follows: Chief clerk, \$2,000; clerk, \$1,600; clerk, \$1,400; clerk, \$1,000; messenger; assistant messenger; telephone operator, \$600; captain of watch, \$1,400; lieutenant of watch, \$1,000; 18 watchmen; carpenter, \$900; painter, \$900; foreman of laborers, \$900; 13 laborers, at \$480 each; 2 attendants in ladies' room, at \$480 each; 2 check boys at \$360 each; mistress of charwomen, \$425; assistant mistress of charwomen, \$300; 40 charwomen; chief engineer, \$1,500; 1 assistant engineer, \$1,200; 3 assistant engineers, at \$1,000 each; electrician, \$1,500; assistant electrician, \$1,000; 2 machinists, at \$900 each; plumber, \$900; 2 elevator conductors, at \$720 each; 9 firemen; 6 skilled laborers, at \$720 each; in all, \$72,605.

For fuel, lights, repairs, and miscellaneous supplies, electric and steam apparatus, reference books, stationery, and all incidental expenses in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of said building and grounds, \$30,000.

For furniture, including partitions, screens, and shelving, \$45,000.

For extra services of employees and additional employees under the superintendent of Library building and grounds, to provide for the opening of the Library building from 2 until 10 o'clock post meridian on Sundays, \$2,500.

## Appendix Ic.

### LETTER TO THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY IN EXPLANATION OF ESTIMATES FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1904.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
*Washington, October 6, 1902.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith estimates of the appropriations in my judgment requisite for the Library of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1904.

#### INCREASE OF FORCE.

General administration:	
2 stenographers and typewriters, at \$1,000 each.....	\$2,000
Division of Bibliography:	
1 stenographer and typewriter, at.....	900
Division of Documents:	
1 stenographer and typewriter, at.....	900
Periodical Division:	
1 stenographer and typewriter, at.....	900
5	4,700
Copyright Office:	
<sup>a</sup> 1 chief of Correspondence Division.....	1,800
1 clerk, at.....	1,400
4 clerks, at \$1,000 each.....	4,000
3 clerks, at \$900 each.....	2,700
1 clerk, at.....	720
10	10,620
<sup>a</sup> 1 in place of one clerk, at.....	1,600
9	\$9,020

It will be noticed that the only increase of force asked, besides the normal increase for the Copyright Office, is of five stenographers and typewriters. The present roll provides specifically for no service of this class. What of it that has been secured has been secured only at the expense of other work by assigning for it salaries provided for ordinary "assistants." Those salaries can no longer be spared.

The correspondence in the Librarian's Office and the three divisions mentioned has now grown so great as to render essential a special provision. With the increase in the facili-

ties of the Library, there has been an even greater increase in the demand upon it in the way of requests by mail for special information. There were over 16,000 letters handled in the Librarian's Office alone during the year ending June 30, 1902.

To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ during the last quarter of the fiscal year 1903 such of the additional assistants in the Copyright Office as are herein provided for in the Library of Congress for the fiscal year 1904, and at the rates of compensation provided, \$2,255, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

This authority was granted in the case of the appointees to the Copyright Office provided for the present year; and will add greatly to the efficiency of the force in handling current business of importance to the public during the present year.

INCREASES OF SALARY.

Bibliography:

Chief of Division (\$3,000, from \$2,500), increase . . . . . \$500  
 First assistant (\$1,500, in place of assistant at \$1,200),  
 increase . . . . . 300

Documents:

First assistant (\$1,500, in place of assistant at \$1,200),  
 increase . . . . . 300

Catalogue Division:

One assistant in charge of old classification, \$2,000, and one  
 assistant in charge of reclassifications, \$2,000, total \$4,000,  
 in place of two assistants at \$1,800 each, total \$3,600;  
 increase . . . . . 400

Maps and Charts:

Chief of division, (\$3,000, from \$2,500), increase . . . . . 500  
 First assistant (\$1,500, in place of assistant at \$1,200),  
 increase . . . . . 300

Music:

First assistant (\$1,500, in place of assistant at \$1,400)  
 increase . . . . . 100

Prints:

First assistant (\$1,500, in place of assistant at \$1,200),  
 increase . . . . . 300

Smithsonian deposit:

First assistant (\$1,500, in place of assistant at \$1,200),  
 increase . . . . . 300

\* Binding Division:

Assistant in charge (\$1,500, from \$1,200), increase . . . . . 300

\* Mail and Supply:

Assistant in charge (\$1,500, from \$1,200), increase . . . . . 300

The recommendations for increase are all, with two exceptions, merely repetitions of recommendations made by me in my estimates, or before the Appropriations Committees at the last two sessions. They are not arbitrary, or merely individual, but are in the nature of readjustments. They are to equalize certain salaries with certain others already paid in other divisions of the Library involving no greater responsibility.

The two exceptions (\*) are also for mere equalization. They place the assistants in charge of the two minor divisions (the binding and the mail) on the same basis as the first assistants in the main divisions.

#### SPECIAL SERVICE.

In place of:

*Sunday and  
holiday service.*

To enable the Library of Congress to be kept open for reference use from 2 until 10 o'clock p. m. on Sundays, including the extra services of employees and the services of additional employees under the Librarian, \$10,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

Substitute:

To enable the Library of Congress to be kept open for reference use from 2 until 10 o'clock p. m. on Sundays and legal holidays, within the discretion of the Librarian, including the extra services of employees and the services of additional employees under the Librarian, \$10,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

The conditions which operate to keep open the Library on Sundays apply to many, at least, of the ordinary legal holidays. I therefore ask authority to apply the Sunday provision, so far as feasible, to legal holidays. As the total cost of this special service can not be estimated without a year's experiment of the Sunday opening, which we have not yet had, I am content to ask for the authority without at present requesting any enlargement of the appropriation.

#### CARD INDEXES.

For service in connection with the distribution of the card indexes and other publications of the Library, \$4,900.

To enable the Librarian of Congress to secure during the last quarter of the fiscal year 1903 the service that may be necessary

in connection with the distribution of the card indexes and other publications of the Library, \$1,225, or so much thereof as may be necessary.

The law authorizes the Librarian to take subscriptions for copies of the Card Indexes and other publications of the Library. The subscriptions received are covered into the Treasury. In his estimates for this year the Librarian applied to have them credited to the Library—at least to its allotment for printing and binding—to offset the expense of the production of the additional copies and the distribution. It was thought best, however, that the subscriptions should not be so credited, but that the expense should be met by direct appropriation. This sum of \$4,900 is therefore asked for this service for the coming year; and a provision to enable it to be instituted during the last quarter of the present year.

#### INDEX TO COMPARATIVE LEGISLATION.

For the preparation of an Index to Comparative Legislation, including subscription to and purchase of publications and other necessary material, and for traveling expenses, transportation, stationery, postage, and all services and incidental expenses connected with the compilation of such index, \$28,000.

This proposes an entirely new undertaking for the Library. An Index to Comparative Legislation would bring together a descriptive statement of the laws that are being enacted by the various legislative bodies of the civilized world. If accompanied by a reference to preceding statutes or by brief abstracts indicating the course of legislation, it may become an instrument of the highest value not merely to the theoretic investigator, but to the practical legislator.

There is at present no such index comprehensive in scope. An index published by the State library at Albany covers the legislation of the several States. An index that would cover promptly, intelligently, and accurately the current legislation of the world would render a great public service—a service to the legislator in Congress, to the executive branch of the Government in its diplomatic relations, to the scientific bureaus of the Government, and to all students of current political and economic facts and tendencies. Published periodically, say monthly, it can be made to broaden its

service to the aid of legislators, administrators, and investigators in all parts of this country and in other countries. The work should be done at Washington. It can only be done at the National Library, where the material is to be found or (with the aid of the consular and diplomatic representatives of the United States) can most effectively be secured. It will require not merely the current statutes promptly upon their enactment, but the files showing the legislation of the past. It will require subscription to a considerable amount of material which can not be secured by the Library as gift. It will require a systematically organized corps of special workers, besides the routine service for recording, classifying, and correspondence.

If such a work can be organized at the Library of Congress it will do more than any other expenditure of a similar amount to make useful the great mass of legislative documents which are accumulating within its walls, and which it has an opportunity to accumulate unequalled by any other institution in the world.

I shall be prepared to submit to the Appropriations Committee a more particular description of this proposal, with illustrations.

#### INCREASE OF LIBRARY.

In place of:

INCREASE OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: For purchase of books for the Library, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses incidental to the acquisition of books by purchase, gift, or exchange, \$80,000.

And—

For miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, \$5,000.

Substitute:

For the increase of the Library, including subscriptions to periodicals and newspapers, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses incidental to the acquisition of books by purchase, gift, or exchange, to continue available until expended, \$105,000.

In place of:

For purchase of books and for periodicals for the Law Library, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$3,000—



Substitute:

For purchase of books and for periodicals for the Law Library, under the direction of the Chief Justice, to continue available until expended, \$3,000.

The estimate for increase of Library is precisely the same as for the present and preceding fiscal years, i. e., for periodicals and newspapers \$5,000, and for general increase, \$100,000. I recommend, however, that hereafter the two items be combined and the word "books" be omitted as surplusage. I recommend also, as I did last year, that all the appropriations for increase be made "available until expended." This is not with the expectation that there will be any substantial sum left over at the end of any particular fiscal year. There are, indeed, cases where in May or June the Library receives notice of an important sale to take place in July, for which it should be its interest to reserve a fund from the current appropriation. But the main purpose of the phraseology is to simplify the analysis of book vouchers by the auditor's office. The larger part of the purchases of the Library are of noncurrent and out of print material. For much of this provisional orders have to be outstanding for a long period before the final order can be placed. In the case of many purchases it is difficult to determine whether they should fall precisely within one fiscal year or the one next succeeding.

Very respectfully,

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

The Honorable

The SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.

S. Doc. 6—5

## Appendix II.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *October 18, 1902.*

### REPORT OF THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1901-2.

The copyright business and the work of the Copyright Office for the fiscal year from July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1902, inclusive, are summarized as follows:

#### RECEIPTS.

The gross receipts during the year were \$68,405.08. A balance of \$1,250.19, representing trust funds and unfinished business, was on hand July 1, 1901, making a total of \$69,655.27 to be accounted for. Of this amount \$3,752.37 was refunded, having been sent to the Copyright Office as excess fees, or as fees for articles not registerable, leaving a net balance of \$65,902.90. The balance carried over July 1, 1902, was \$1,217.40 (representing trust funds, \$915.91, and unfinished business since July 1, 1897, \$301.49), leaving for fees applied during the fiscal year 1901-2, \$64,685.50. In addition, \$1.50 was applied during the year for copyright entries out of the fees received and paid into the Treasury prior to July 1, 1897, making a total of applied fees of \$64,687; and \$1 was refunded in the same way, making a total refund of \$3,753.37, credit being allowed by the Treasury Department for the sum of \$2.50 in settlement of the yearly account.

#### EXPENDITURES.

Of the appropriations made by Congress for salaries for the Copyright Office for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1902, the sum used amounted to \$56,714.23, and the expenditure for supplies, stationery, all other articles not designated as "furniture," postage on foreign matter, etc., was \$954.40,

making a total of \$57,668.63, leaving a credit balance when this amount is deducted from the amount of fees earned during the year of \$7,016 87.

The copyright fees received and paid into the United States Treasury during the last five fiscal years, from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1902, amount to \$307,774.00, while the sum used of the appropriations for salaries during that period was \$215,956.26, leaving an excess of fees over appropriations used for service of \$91,817.74 for the five years.

In addition to this excess of fees over appropriations for service it should be remembered that two copies of each article (exclusive of original works of art) are required to be deposited for the use of the Library. This deposit for the fiscal year 1901-2 amounted to 169,726 articles, including books, maps, engravings, musical compositions, photographs, etc., many of them of considerable money value and such as would otherwise have had to be purchased and paid for by direct appropriation by Congress.

COPYRIGHT ENTRIES.

The total number of entries of titles during the fiscal year was 92,978. Of this number 84,345 were titles of productions of persons citizens or residents of the United States, and 8,633 were titles of productions of persons not citizens or residents of the United States. The fees for these entries were: United States, \$42,172.50; foreign, \$8,633, or a total of \$50,805.50.

Of the foreign entries 2,412 were with certificates, and of the United States entries 22,343, or a total of 24,755 certificates, at fees amounting to \$12,377.50. In addition, 1,692 copies of record were furnished at fees amounting to \$846; 533 assignments were recorded and certified at a charge of \$636, and search fees charged to the amount of \$22. The details of the Copyright Office business and applied fees are set out in Exhibit C.

The number of entries in each class from July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1902, were:

Class A, books, pamphlets, leaflets, and periodical contributions.....	24, 272
Class B, periodicals.....	21, 071
Class C, musical compositions.....	19, 706
Class D, dramatic compositions.....	1, 448

Class E, maps or charts .....	1, 708
Class F, engravings, cuts, or prints .....	5, 999
Class G, chromos or lithographs .....	2, 010
Class H, photographs .....	13, 923
Class I, original works of art—paintings, drawings, and sculpture .....	2, 841
Total .....	92, 978

## COPYRIGHT DEPOSITS.

The various articles deposited in compliance with the copyright law, which have been receipted for, stamped, credited, indexed, and catalogued during the fiscal year, amount to 169,726. This is a gain of 7,443 over the previous fiscal year.

There has been a steady growth in the number of these deposits during the last five fiscal years, the total deposits being in each year, respectively, 112,805, 120,143, 141,444, 162,283, and 169,726. These deposits for the five years are classified in Exhibit F.

The whole collection of articles deposited to complete copyright up to October 1, 1902, and now in the possession of the Copyright Office, has been gone over and each article counted. The total number of articles is 1,052,906. This is, of course, exclusive of all articles which have been forwarded to the Reading Room or to any of the other divisions of the Library. This grand total includes 114,264 *uncredited* articles in addition to such uncredited music as may be discovered when the collection of musical compositions, numbering 256,721 pieces, shall have been gone over.

The credited articles consist of the following productions:

## Books:

Books bound .....	134, 488
Books unbound, pamphlets .....	142, 287
Leaflets .....	44, 174
	<hr/>
	320, 949
Periodicals (numbers) .....	105, 620
Musical compositions .....	256, 721
Dramas (of which 2,362 are printed) .....	5, 631
Maps and charts (including 10,607 insurance maps) .....	15, 851
Atlases .....	666
Engravings, cuts, and prints .....	57, 057
Chromos and lithographs (including 5,868 posters) .....	32, 592

Photographs (including 38,781 stereoscopic views and 1,413 kinetoscope films).....	118,980
Miscellaneous (including 3,087 educational and other charts, 883 dress charts, 186 calendars, 9,199 blank books, 2,230 games, and 52 medallions, busts, etc.).....	15,637
Unclassified articles, not now received for a number of years, such as mechanical devices, rulers, measures, etc.....	8,938
Total .....	938,642

COPYRIGHT CATALOGUE AND INDEX.

The titles filed for record are carefully indexed, each entry having a card under the name of the proprietor; and books, periodicals, dramatic compositions, and maps have, in addition, title or author cards. These index cards number 139,782 for the fiscal year, of which number 6,783 are cards for books proper made in the Catalogue Division of the Library of Congress. After having been first used as the copy for the Catalogue of Title Entries required to be printed weekly by act of Congress of March 3, 1891 (Fifty-first Congress, second session, chapter 565), these cards become part of the permanent indexes of the Copyright Office. The articles deposited during the fiscal year were catalogued and the catalogue printed in four volumes, as follows:

	Pages.
Volume 28, third quarter, 1901, 13 numbers .....	1,544
Volume 29, fourth quarter, 1901, 13 numbers .....	1,597
Volume for first quarter, 1902, 13 numbers .....	1,388
Volume for second quarter, 1902, 13 numbers.....	1,653
Total .....	6,182

6,182 pages of octavo print in all.

It is very desirable that all copyright registrations should be thoroughly indexed in order that the frequent inquiries received at the office relative to entries made, or supposed to have been made, can be fully and authoritatively answered. The current indexing is fairly complete, the index cards for the fiscal year numbering nearly 140,000, and this thorough indexing dates back to January 1, 1898. Entries from 1870 to 1897, however, numbering nearly one million, are not so adequately indexed, and it is a constant occurrence to receive inquiries as to entries made during

this period, which can not be authoritatively answered, because these entries are at present incompletely indexed. The still earlier entries, from 1790 to 1870, in the record books of the offices of the clerks of the district courts, have no general index, but only imperfect indexes for each volume. It would be a decided gain to the clients of the Copyright Office if all the entries made from 1790 to 1897, inclusive, could be indexed in the same complete and careful manner in which the entries made since the latter date have been indexed, and I trust Congress will be willing to grant a sufficient force to enable the undertaking of this work.

## SUMMARY.

Balance on hand July 1, 1901.....	\$1,250.19	
Gross receipts, July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1902.....	68,405.08	
Total to be accounted for.....	\$69,655.27	
Refunded.....	3,752.37	
Balance to be accounted for.....	65,902.90	
Applied as fees earned.....	\$64,685.50	
Balance carried over to July 1, 1902:		
Trust funds.....	\$915.91	
Unfinished business, July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1902, inclusive.....	301.49	
		1,217.40
		<u>65,902.90</u>
Total fees earned and paid into Treasury during the five fiscal years from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1902.....	307,774.00	
Total unfinished business for the same five years.....	301.49	

## ENTRIES.

Number of entries of United States productions recorded.....	84,345
Number of entries of foreign productions recorded.....	8,633
Total number of titles recorded.....	<u>92,978</u>
Number of certificates of United States entries.....	22,343
Number of certificates of foreign entries.....	2,412
Total number of certificates.....	<u>24,755</u>
Number of certified copies of record.....	1,692
Number of assignments recorded.....	533

FEEs.

Fees for entry of titles, United States productions, at 50 cents each .....	\$42, 171. 00
Fees for entry of titles of foreign productions, at \$1 each.....	8, 633. 00
<hr/>	
Total fees for titles recorded.....	\$50, 804. 00
Fees for certificates, United States entries, at 50 cents each .....	11, 171. 50
Fees for certificates, foreign entries, at 50 cents each.....	1, 206. 00
<hr/>	
Total fees for certificates .....	12, 377. 50
Fees for certified copies of record, at 50 cents each.....	846. 00
Fees for recording assignments.....	636. 00
Eleven searches made, and charged for at the rate of 50 cents for each hour of time consumed.....	22. 00
<hr/>	
Total fees.....	64, 685. 50

In addition to the applied fees stated above, \$1.50 was applied during the year for copyright entries out of the fees received and paid into the Treasury prior to July 1, 1897, making a total of applied fees of \$64,687; and \$1 was refunded in the same way, making a total refund of \$3,753.37, credit being allowed by the Treasury Department for the sum of \$2.50 in settlement of yearly account.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE WORK.

(a) *Current work.*

The exact condition of the current work of the Copyright Office at this date (October 18, 1902,) is as follows:

1. All remittances have been recorded and acknowledged to October 17, inclusive.
2. The account books of the bookkeeping division are written up and posted to October 16, and the accounts rendered to the Treasury Department are settled up to and including the month of September, and earned fees to September 30, inclusive, paid into the Treasury. On account of copyright business from October 1 to 18, \$2,200, has been paid into the Treasury.
3. Copyright applications received up to and including October 17 have been passed upon and refunds made up to

October 15. The total unfinished and pending business from July 1, 1897, to September 30, 1902, inclusive, five years and three months, amounts to \$357.95.

4. The titles filed for record (all classes) are dated, classified, and numbered to October 16, inclusive.

5. The titles filed are indexed as follows: Class A, books, to no. 43664, of October 13; Class B, periodicals, to no. 37073, of October 16; Class C, musical compositions, to no. 34694, of October 13; Class D, dramatic compositions, to no. 2445, of October 14; Class E, maps or charts, to no. 2935, of October 14; Class F, engravings, cuts, or prints, to no. 10817, of October 14; Class G, chromos or lithographs, to no. 3506, of October 14; Class H, photographs, to no. 22595, of October 14; Class I, original works of art, to no. 4934, of October 14.

6. The articles deposited are stamped, catalogued, and credited as follows: Class A, books proper, circulars, leaflets, and periodical contributions, to no. 43568, of October 11; Class B, periodicals, to no. 37073, of October 16; Class C, musical compositions, to no. 34390, of October 8; Class D, dramatic compositions, to no. 2444, of October 14; Class E, maps or charts, to no. 2923, of October 11; Class F, engravings, cuts, or prints, to no. 10782, of October 11; Class G, chromos or lithographs, to no. 3503, of October 11; Class H, photographs, to no. 22514, of October 11; Class I, original works of art, photographs of drawings, paintings, and sculpture, to no. 4924, of October 11.

The Catalogue of Title Entries has been brought forward to No. 589, to October 16, 1902.

7. The certificate entries have been recorded (all classes) to October 15, inclusive, and certificates made, revised, and mailed.

The noncertificate entries have been recorded as follows: Class A, to no. 43075, of October 4; Class B, to no. 36689, of October 3; Class C, to no. 34301, of October 6; Class D, to no. 2413, of October 3; Class E, to no. 2902, of October 8; Class F, to no. 10658, of October 6; Class G, to no. 3457, of October 7; Class H, to no. 22329, of October 7; Class I, to no. 4901, of October 7.

The total entries remaining to be made to date number 1,401.



*(b) Copyright business prior to July 1, 1897.*

Congress, in the appropriation act for the fiscal year, continued the special force of five persons (three clerks, a porter, and a messenger) for work on the arrears of Copyright Office business prior to July 1, 1897. The examination and arrangement of the great mass of deposits (consisting of more than 1,000,000 articles) has been continued, and some 40,000 additional uncredited articles have been sifted out, increasing the uncredited articles to a total of 114,264. Of credited articles received prior to July 8, 1870, 3,236 books have been shelved and 4,454 pamphlets, 100 newspapers, 1,073 photographs, and 36 prints have been put up in packages. Of articles received between July 8, 1870, and July 1, 1897, and previously credited, 19,668 pamphlets, 5,025 blank books, 16,873 prints and chromos, 1,101 insurance and other maps, 1,408 musical compositions, and 22,362 photographs (66,437 articles in all) have been arranged by year of entry, while the following (83,521 articles) have been arranged by year and copyright number: 48,790 books, 28,219 pamphlets, and 6,512 photographs. Of the credited dramas, 2,202 have been placed in envelopes, indorsed with statement of titles, dates of entry, and copyright numbers, and arranged alphabetically by title. Of the periodicals, 27,315 numbers have been alphabetized and tied in bundles and indexed upon 3,283 cards, giving title, size, and place of publication of each separate periodical.

Of uncredited matter the following have been segregated and placed in packages: 41,016 pamphlets, 825 maps, 613 musical compositions, 6,584 engravings, 7,079 photographs, and 13,700 newspapers, while 196 books were shelved and 221 dramas placed in envelopes, indorsed, and alphabetized—70,013 articles in all; 1,398 photographs, 175 maps and charts, and 235 engravings (total, 1,808 articles) have been identified by comparison with records, indexed, and credited. Summary: 290,610 articles arranged, 1,808 articles credited, 3,283 index cards made, 2,423 dramas placed in envelopes, indorsed, and alphabetized.

## COPYRIGHT LEGISLATION.

In my last year's report I called attention to the need for a revision of the copyright laws. In view of the many and

diverse interests affected by such legislation, I suggested that it would seem more probable that these would receive the proportionate attention they require if the task of preparing a codified text of the copyright laws were intrusted by Congress to a commission adequately representing the different interests concerned. This recommendation, that a copyright commission be appointed, I beg to urge again upon your attention.

Such a commission would be able to reconcile conflicting interests and also have the opportunity to formulate a text for a law equivalent to the existing progressive copyright legislation of other countries. No attempt at a general revision of our copyright laws has been made since 1873, but between that date and the present time no less than twenty-nine foreign countries have codified their copyright laws, including Austria, 1895; Belgium, 1886; Bolivia, 1879; Brazil, 1898; Canada, 1886; Ecuador, 1887; Germany, 1901; Guatemala, 1879; Hungary, 1884; Italy, 1882; Japan, 1899; Mexico, 1883; Netherlands, 1881; Norway, 1893; Russia, 1887; Spain, 1879; Sweden, 1897; Switzerland, 1883; and Venezuela, 1894. On the part of many of these countries careful investigation has been made into the numerous questions involved, and during this period of nearly thirty years few subjects of legislation have received a greater amount of active and widespread attention. But in the two great English speaking countries this interest in copyright has had the least effective results. The legislation in both England and the United States has been but partial and admittedly inadequate.

Our law as it stands is not only inadequate by reason of being based on antiquated models and because its modification has not kept pace with the great material development of the last quarter of a century; but it is difficult of interpretation, application, and administration because of textual inconsistencies and contradictions. In justice to the interests of the literary and artistic producers of the United States, and also of foreign countries, the various copyright acts now in force should be welded into one consistent statute, simple in phraseology, broad and liberal in its principles, and framed to secure not only the fullest protection within our

own widely extended territory, but the reciprocal international exchange of copyright privileges.

Respectfully submitted:

THORVALD SOLBERG,  
*Register of Copyrights.*

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of gross receipts, refunds, net receipts, and fees applied for fiscal year ending June 30, 1902.*

Month.	Gross cash receipts.	Refunds.	Net receipts.	Fees applied.
1901.				
July .....	\$5,382.28	\$316.37	\$5,065.91	\$4,886.50
August .....	4,880.60	349.36	4,531.24	4,837.50
September .....	5,295.87	278.55	5,017.32	4,828.00
October .....	5,399.03	436.58	4,962.45	5,175.50
November .....	5,019.10	445.05	4,574.05	4,360.00
December .....	7,201.64	432.81	6,768.83	6,176.50
1902.				
January .....	7,604.08	277.58	7,326.50	7,765.00
February.....	4,810.59	316.22	4,494.37	4,629.00
March.....	5,899.56	229.00	5,670.56	5,473.50
April.....	5,580.14	256.17	5,323.97	5,271.50
May.....	5,762.92	226.11	5,536.81	5,809.00
June.....	5,569.27	189.57	5,379.70	5,475.00
Total .....	68,405.08	3,753.37	64,651.71	64,687.00

Balance brought forward from June 30, 1901.....	\$1,250.19
Gross receipts, July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1902 .....	68,405.08
	69,655.27
Less refunds from receipts of July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1902 <sup>a</sup> .....	3,752.37
To be accounted for .....	65,902.90
Balance carried forward July 1, 1902:	
Trust fund.....	\$915.91
Unfinished business.....	301.49
	1,217.40
Fees applied July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1902 .....	64,685.50
Fees received and paid into the Treasury prior to July 1, 1897, and applied fiscal year 1901-2.....	1.50
Total amount of fees applied .....	64,687.00

<sup>a</sup>In addition to refunds from the annual receipts, \$1 was repaid from receipts received prior to July 1, 1897, and paid into the Treasury, making the total refunds \$3,753.37.

## EXHIBIT B.—Statement of fees paid into Treasury.

Date.	Check number.	Amount.	Date.	Check number.	Amount.		
1901.			1902.				
July	8.....	254	\$900.00	January	20.....	289	1,500.00
	15.....	256	850.00		27.....	290	1,200.00
	22.....	257	1,200.00	February	3.....	291	1,500.00
	29.....	258	1,250.00		8.....	292	565.00
August	5.....	259	600.00		10.....	293	900.00
	6.....	260	86.50		17.....	294	1,200.00
	12.....	261	1,200.00		24.....	295	900.00
	19.....	262	900.00	March	3.....	296	1,200.00
	26.....	263	1,100.00		7.....	297	429.00
September	3.....	264	1,350.00		10.....	298	900.00
	6.....	265	287.00		17.....	299	1,400.00
	9.....	266	700.00		24.....	300	1,000.00
	16.....	267	700.00		31.....	301	1,400.00
	23.....	268	1,500.00	April	7.....	302	700.00
	30.....	269	1,300.00		8.....	303	773.50
October	7.....	270	800.00		14.....	304	1,000.00
	9.....	271	628.00		21.....	305	800.00
	14.....	272	900.00		28.....	306	1,500.00
	21.....	273	1,100.00	May	5.....	307	1,000.00
	28.....	274	1,200.00		7.....	308	271.50
November	4.....	275	900.00		12.....	309	1,500.00
	9.....	276	273.50		19.....	310	1,200.00
	11.....	277	800.00		26.....	311	1,500.00
	18.....	278	900.00	June	2.....	312	1,200.00
	25.....	279	1,400.00		7.....	313	409.00
December	2.....	280	1,000.00		9.....	314	900.00
	9.....	281	260.00		16.....	315	1,200.00
	10.....	282	1,200.00		23.....	316	1,400.00
	16.....	283	1,200.00		30.....	317	1,200.00
	23.....	284	1,500.00	July	5.....	318	775.00
	30.....	285	1,500.00	Fees received and paid into the Treasury prior to July 1, 1897, applied for entries and refunded 1901-2 .....			2.50
1902.				Total .....		64,687.00	
January	7.....	286	2,000.00				
	10.....	287	776.50				
	13.....	288	1,000.00				

EXHIBIT C.—Record of applied fees.

Month.	Number of titles, foreign productions.	Fees at \$1 each.	Number of titles, United States productions.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Total number of titles entered.	Total monthly applied fees for titles recorded.	Number of certificates, foreign.	Fees at 50 cents each.
1901.								
July .. . . .	699	\$699.00	6,311	\$3,155.50	7,010	\$3,854.50	252	\$126.00
August .....	647	647.00	6,129	3,064.50	6,776	3,711.50	205	102.50
September ..	825	825.00	5,859	2,929.50	6,684	3,754.50	285	142.50
October .....	826	826.00	6,479	3,239.50	7,305	4,065.50	196	98.00
November....	684	684.00	5,225	2,612.50	5,909	3,296.50	197	98.50
December ...	819	819.00	8,371	4,185.50	9,190	5,004.50	204	102.00
1902.								
January .....	667	667.00	11,574	5,787.00	12,241	6,454.00	149	74.50
February....	688	688.00	5,645	2,822.50	6,333	3,510.50	199	99.50
March.....	651	651.00	7,106	3,553.00	7,757	4,204.00	162	81.00
April.....	695	695.00	6,832	3,416.00	7,527	4,111.00	151	75.50
May.....	810	810.00	7,515	3,757.50	8,325	4,567.50	240	120.00
June.....	622	622.00	7,299	3,649.50	7,921	4,271.50	172	86.00
Total ..	8,633	8,633.00	84,345	42,172.50	92,978	50,805.50	2,412	1,206.00

Month.	Number of certificates United States.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Total certificates.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Copies of records.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Assignments.	Charge for assignments.	Search fees.	Total applied fees.
1901.										
July .....	1,692	\$846.00	1,944	\$972.00	62	\$31.00	29	\$29.00	.....	\$4,886.50
August .....	1,875	937.50	2,060	1,040.00	112	56.00	30	30.00	.....	4,837.50
September ..	1,665	832.50	1,950	975.00	101	50.50	47	47.00	\$1.00	4,828.00*
October .....	1,830	915.00	2,026	1,013.00	94	47.00	42	48.00	2.00	5,175.50
November....	1,647	823.50	1,844	922.00	199	99.50	25	42.00	.....	4,360.00
December ...	1,935	967.50	2,139	1,069.50	117	58.50	39	44.00	.....	6,176.50
1902.										
January .....	2,234	1,117.00	2,383	1,191.50	113	56.50	60	63.00	.....	7,765.00
February....	1,779	889.50	1,978	989.00	129	64.50	56	61.00	4.00	4,629.00
March.....	2,037	1,018.50	2,199	1,099.50	156	78.00	46	81.00	11.00	5,473.50
April.....	1,814	907.00	1,965	982.50	218	109.00	60	66.00	3.00	5,271.50
May.....	1,903	951.50	2,143	1,071.50	178	89.00	67	80.00	1.00	5,809.00
June.....	1,932	966.00	2,104	1,052.00	213	106.50	32	45.00	.....	5,475.00
Total ..	22,343	11,171.50	24,755	12,377.50	1,692	846.00	533	636.00	22.00	64,687.00

EXHIBIT D.—*Copyright business (monthly comparison). Annual report for the fiscal year July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1902.*

[Comparative monthly statement of gross cash receipts, executed business, number of entries, daily averages, etc.]

1901-2.	Gross receipts.				Business executed.			
	Monthly receipts.	Monthly increase.	Monthly decrease.	Daily average.	1901-2.	Increase.	Decrease.	Daily average.
July.....	\$5,382.28			\$199.34	\$4,886.50			\$180.98
August... ..	4,880.60		\$501.68	180.76	4,837.50	\$49.00		179.16
September...	5,295.87	\$415.27		230.25	4,828.00		9.50	209.91
October.....	5,399.03	103.16		199.96	5,175.50	\$347.50		191.68
November....	5,019.10		379.93	200.76	4,360.00		815.50	174.40
December.....	7,201.64	2,182.54		288.06	6,176.50	1,816.50		247.06
January.....	7,604.08	402.44		292.46	7,765.00	1,588.50		298.65
February.....	4,810.59		2,793.49	209.15	4,629.00		3,136.00	201.26
March.....	5,899.56	1,088.97		226.90	5,473.50	844.50		210.52
April.....	5,580.14		319.42	214.62	5,271.50		202.00	202.75
May.....	5,762.92	182.78		221.65	5,809.00	537.50		223.42
June.....	5,569.27	193.65		222.77	5,475.00		334.00	219.00
Total....	68,405.08				64,687.00			

1901-2.	Number of entries.					
	Foreign.	United States.	Total.	Increase.	Decrease.	Average.
July.....	699	6,311	7,010			259
August.....	647	6,129	6,776		234	250
September...	825	5,859	6,684		92	290
October.....	826	6,479	7,305	621		270
November....	684	5,225	5,909		1,396	236
December.....	819	8,371	9,190	3,281		367
January.....	667	11,574	12,241	3,051		471
February.....	688	5,645	6,333		5,908	275
March.....	651	7,106	7,757	1,424		298
April.....	695	6,832	7,527		230	289
May.....	810	7,515	8,325	798		320
June.....	622	7,299	7,921		404	316
Total....	8,633	84,345	92,978			

EXHIBIT E.--Statement of gross cash receipts, executed business, number of entries, etc., for five fiscal years, 1897-98, 1898-99, 1899-1900, 1900-1901, 1901-2.

Month.	Gross receipts.					Business executed.	
	1897-98.	1898-99.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1901-2.	1897-98.	1898-99.
July .....	\$4,257.70	\$5,102.74	\$5,156.87	\$5,571.51	\$5,382.28	\$3,769.00	\$4,724.50
August.....	4,525.27	4,675.96	4,846.97	5,864.68	4,880.60	4,296.00	4,266.50
September...	5,218.87	4,714.82	6,078.95	4,986.62	5,295.87	4,559.50	4,537.50
October .....	5,556.21	5,149.07	5,583.59	6,027.36	5,399.03	4,899.00	4,744.00
November ...	4,292.88	4,788.30	5,479.15	5,068.11	5,019.40	4,062.00	4,269.50
December...	6,512.60	6,435.56	6,728.06	7,332.53	7,201.64	5,262.00	5,088.50
January .....	6,074.03	6,050.86	7,649.80	7,155.68	7,604.08	6,224.50	6,192.50
February ....	4,606.92	5,141.40	5,523.47	4,803.50	4,810.59	4,204.00	4,505.50
March .....	5,138.78	6,300.02	6,515.43	6,049.07	5,899.56	4,865.00	5,312.50
April.....	5,053.21	5,198.69	6,086.82	5,789.03	5,580.14	4,835.50	4,899.00
May.....	5,386.93	5,593.50	5,660.36	5,580.11	5,762.92	4,610.50	5,076.00
June.....	4,476.16	5,034.73	5,762.86	5,297.05	5,569.27	4,339.50	4,651.00
Total ..	61,099.56	64,185.65	71,072.33	69,825.25	68,405.08	55,926.50	58,267.00

Month.	Business executed.			Number of entries.				
	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1901-2.	1897-98.	1898-99.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1901-2.
July .....	\$4,789.50	\$5,115.00	\$4,886.50	5,015	5,653	6,835	7,514	7,010
August .....	4,709.50	5,404.50	4,837.50	5,618	6,005	6,525	7,822	6,776
September ...	5,357.50	4,738.00	4,828.00	6,106	6,188	7,571	6,685	6,684
October .....	5,317.00	5,494.50	5,175.50	6,368	6,316	7,627	7,901	7,305
November ...	4,810.50	4,500.50	4,360.00	5,288	5,682	6,814	6,210	5,909
December.....	5,183.00	6,339.00	6,176.50	7,408	7,288	7,284	9,693	9,190
January.....	8,000.50	6,410.50	7,765.00	9,220	9,556	12,808	9,871	12,241
February ....	5,032.50	4,546.50	4,629.00	5,514	6,552	7,521	6,421	6,333
March.....	5,871.50	5,416.50	5,473.50	6,350	7,417	8,311	7,755	7,757
April.....	5,535.50	5,653.50	5,271.50	6,494	6,834	8,089	8,062	7,527
May.....	5,229.50	5,045.50	5,809.00	6,222	6,888	7,508	6,974	8,325
June.....	5,369.50	5,023.50	5,475.00	5,942	6,589	7,905	7,443	7,921
Total ...	65,206.00	63,687.50	64,687.00	75,545	80,968	94,798	92,351	92,978

Year.	Gross receipts.	Increase.	Decrease.	Yearly fees.	Increase.	Decrease.	Number of entries.	Increase.	Decrease.
1897-98 ..	\$61,099.56	.....	.....	\$55,926.50	.....	.....	75,545	.....	.....
1898-99 ..	64,185.65	3,086.09	.....	58,267.00	2,340.50	.....	80,968	5,423	.....
1899-1900.	71,072.33	6,886.68	.....	65,206.00	6,939.00	.....	94,798	13,830	.....
1900-1901.	69,525.25	1,547.08	.....	63,687.50	.....	1,518.50	92,351	.....	2,447
1901-2 ...	68,405.08	1,120.17	.....	64,687.00	999.50	.....	92,978	627	.....

EXHIBIT F.—Table of articles deposited during five fiscal years, 1897-98, 1898-99, 1899-1900, 1900-1901, 1901-2.

	1897-98.	1898-99.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1901-2.
1. Books:					
(a) Books proper (volumes)	5,575	5,834	6,550	7,746	7,027
(b) Miscellaneous articles entered under the term "book" as used in the copyright law—e. g., circulars, leaflets, etc..	4,698	4,196	5,073	5,770	6,259
(c) Newspaper and magazine articles.....	3,262	5,185	8,851	9,010	5,577
2. Dramatic compositions.....	391	507	561	634	815
3. Periodicals (number).....	13,726	9,777	14,147	17,702	19,573
4. Musical compositions.....	17,217	19,976	16,505	16,709	21,295
5. Maps and charts.....	1,296	1,478	1,353	1,718	1,566
6. Engravings, cuts, and prints.	2,912	3,505	3,503	5,687	5,636
7. Chromos and lithographs....	747	1,050	1,257	1,817	1,757
8. Photographs.....	5,777	7,695	12,115	13,064	13,854
9a. Miscellaneous (unclassified articles).....	375	14	.....	.....	.....
	55,976	59,217	69,915	79,857	83,389
Two copies of each article were received.....	111,952	118,434	139,830	159,714	166,778
9. Photographs with titles of works of art for identification, one copy each.....	853	1,709	1,614	2,569	2,948
Grand total.....	112,805	120,143	141,444	162,283	169,726



## Appendix III.

### MANUSCRIPTS.

#### ACCESSIONS 1901-2.

NOTE.—This list contains some items which were included in the Report for 1901, but as they were received during the present fiscal year they are again noted.

The accessions since July 1, 1901, have been grouped for convenience in presentation as follows:

#### AMERICA.

##### Mexico:

Decrees relating to descendants of Montezuma, 1709-1713. 1 volume.

##### West Indies:

Kennion, John. Grant to Kennion of slave privileges in Cuba and his bond in return for grant, 1762. (2 manuscripts.)

##### English colonies:

King, Rufus. Transcript of the articles of confederation of the New England confederacy, 1643-1654.

Diary of a prisoner among the French, 1745-1748. 1 volume.

Diary of a prisoner among the French, 1749-1750. 1 volume.

#### UNITED STATES.

##### Revolution:

Paterson, John. Orderly book of the Fifteenth Continental regiment, containing orders issued at Cambridge, July 19-September 22, 1775. 1 volume.

United States, Continental Congress, Treasury Board. Order to Ephraim Blaine, 1779.

Griffin, Cyrus. Letter to Ephraim Blaine, 1779.

Blaine, Ephraim. Memorandum and receipt book, 1782-1784. 1 volume.

Blaine, Ephraim. Memorandum of expenses, 1783. 1 page.

The French Army in America, 1780. 1 volume (14 manuscripts).

Jappie, Paul. Deposition regarding the capture of his ship *Free Trade*, 1781.

Luzerne, Anne César, *Duc de la*. Letter to Guillaume Alexandre Tronson du Coudray, 1781.

Hamilton, Thomas. Summary of articles purchased and received June-August, 1782. 1 page.

Boudinot, Elias. Letter to Gov. George Clinton of New York, 1783.

## Civil war:

- Shields, J. E. Letter to Col. J. B. Plummer with A. N. S. of U. S. Grant on verso, 1861.
- Vansvorner, C. R. Letters describing camp life in the United States Army in 1861. (2 manuscripts.)
- Confederate States of America. Acts of the Confederate Congress, 1862, 1864. (2 manuscripts.)
- Du Bellet, Paul Pecquet. Diplomacy of the Confederate Cabinet and agents. (Typewritten sheets.)

## Navy:

- McHenry, James. Letters to John Barry, 1797-98. (7 manuscripts.)
- Stoddert, Benjamin. Letters to John Barry, 1798-1800. (10 manuscripts.)
- Smith, Robert. Letters to John Barry, 1801. (2 manuscripts.)
- Alliance*. Power of attorney given by the officers of the *Alliance* to John Barry, 1782.
- Alliance*. Muster book, 1782-83. 1 volume.
- Alliance*. Letter-book, 1782-83. 1 volume.
- Barry, John. Account against the *Alliance*, 1783-84.
- Morris, Robert. Letters to John Barry and John Hodge, 1782-83. (6 manuscripts.)
- Barclay, Thomas. Letters to John Barry, 1782-83. (7 manuscripts.)
- Walker, Benjamin. Letter to John Barry, 1786.
- Rodgers, John. Letters to David Porter, 1805-6. (9 manuscripts.)
- Porter, David. Letter-book, 1807-8. 1 volume.
- Porter, David. Letters and orders received, 1805-1808. 1 volume.
- Letters of the Secretary of the Navy to David Porter. 1808-1812. (42 manuscripts.)
- Porter, David. Copies of letters to General Wilkinson, 1809. (3 manuscripts.)

## Miscellaneous:

- Lear, Tobias. Letters to David Porter and Charles D. Cox, 1797-1813. (12 manuscripts.)
- Jefferson, Thomas. Official notification to Napoleon Bonaparte of the appointment of James Monroe as United States minister to France, 1803.
- Eaton, William. Letter to Hamet, Bashaw of Tripoli, 1804.
- Napier, Sir Charles. Narrative of operations on the Potomac, 1814.
- Monroe, James. Letter to the inhabitants of Plymouth, 1817.
- Monroe, James. Letter to George W. Erving, 1823.
- Jackson, Andrew. Letter to Richard K. Coll, 1828.
- Jackson, Andrew. Letter to the legislature of Tennessee, 1832.
- Van Buren, Martin. Letter to Andrew Jackson, 1837.
- United States, Treasury. Letter of Secretary John C. Spencer to Samuel F. B. Morse, 1843.
- Murphy, W. S. Letter to Robert J. Walker, 1843.
- Yell, Archibald. Letter to James K. Polk, 1845.

Miscellaneous—Continued.

- Arthur, Chester A. Letter to Brig. Gen. Thomas Hillhouse, 1862.  
 Lincoln, Abraham. Autograph portion of Lincoln's last annual message to Congress, 1865.  
 Pierce, Franklin. Letter to J. Hale, 1867.  
 Harrison, Benjamin. An autograph telegram signed by Benjamin Harrison, September 12, 1889.  
 Harrison, Benjamin. Two signed authorizations of Benjamin Harrison to affix the great seal of the United States to documents (1889).  
 Plato, Prof. Paul. San José, Cal. Two letters on Chinese controversy and petition to Congress respecting the Chinese, 1901.

STATES.

Connecticut:

- Letter from the Lords commissioners of trade and plantations to the governor and company of Connecticut, 1764.

Delaware:

- List of taxables in four of the hundreds in New Castle County, 1776. (4 manuscripts.)  
 Oaths of allegiance to the United States, 1778.

Florida:

- Smith, Robert. Letters relating to East Florida, 1807-1810. (4 manuscripts.)

Georgia:

- Mitchell, David B. Letter to Edward Telfair, 1807.  
 Jenkins, Charles J. Letter to James Johnson, 1865.

Michigan:

- Rivot, Louis Édouard. Voyage au lac Superieur fait en 1854. (Certified copy, 1855.) 1 volume.

New Jersey:

- Leaves from the town docket of Chesterfield, 1692-1702.

New York

- A short account of New Netherlands in 1662.  
 Cooper, Charles D. Political and professional memorandum and account book of Dr. Cooper, of Albany, 1797-1805. 1 volume.  
 Letter book of Governor Daniel D. Tompkins, 1801-1811. 1 volume.

Pennsylvania:

- Orndt, Jacob. Letter to Lieutenant Governor William Denny, of Pennsylvania, 1757.  
 Irwin, John. Letter to Boynton, Wharton & Morgan, 1767.

South Carolina:

- Acts of the legislature, 1704-1729. (12 manuscripts.)  
 Letter of the South Carolina boundary commissioners to the boundary commissioners of Georgia, 1787.

Virginia:

- Fairfax, Thomas, *Lord*. Grant of land to Jacob Shiverdecker, 1771.  
 The Ellis manuscripts, 1797-1865. 278 volumes. 56,064 other manuscripts.

## District of Columbia:

Thirty-five letters from various prominent people to George D. Boardman, recommending the establishment of an American Christian university at Washington, D. C.

## Northwest Territory:

An act for the suppression of gambling, 1790.

## Porto Rico:

Records and papers. 5 volumes.

## FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

## China:

Hon. W. W. Rockhill, Washington, D. C. A Chinese manuscript. (See Report, page 24.)

## Great Britain:

Inside, Edward. Monumental inscriptions in the church and churchyards of Isleworth. 1 volume.

## Holland:

Extract nytte notulen van de staten van Zeelant, 1674. (Transcript.) 1 volume.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

A Chained book, no date.

"In octe libros physicorum disputationes," 1610?

A Processionale. Manuscript on vellum by Fr. Franciscus Staes, 1618. 1 volume. 12°.

Brinkley, S. H. Prehistoric Archæology. 1 volume. f°.

Billard, Pierre. Le Chretien Philosophe. 1 volume. 4°.

Moquin and Aylwin. Notes on Judgment. 1 volume. 12°.

"Syntaxis Elegās Ninivitæ." 1 volume. 12°.

Wade, J. Notes on Armorial Bearings. 1 volume. 12°.

Brown, W. H. Record book, 1794. 1 volume. f°.

Book of members of the National Institute. 1 volume. 12°.

Carvajal, Bernadino. Oration to Alexander VI in behalf of Ferdinand and Isabella, 1493. 2 volumes. 4°. (Copies.)

Morfit, Campbell. Manuscript treatises and laboratory records in chemistry. 5 volumes.

Lambert, William. Astronomical calculations. (8 manuscripts.)

Inventory of books belonging to the Duke of Portland, 1820.

Royal, Anne. Letter to H. A. Wise, W. C. Bond, and John M. Botts, 1840.

The Bibliophile Society, Boston. Accession slips from the British Museum catalogue for 1902.

A manuscript thesis on the meaning of the word "Ina" as used in the Greek Testament has also been deposited with this Division by Mr. W. B. Carr, of Washington, D. C.

## PERSONAL PAPERS.

- Edwards, Jonathan. Letter to Joseph Bellamy, 1750.
- Washington, George. Letter to President Joseph Reed, of Pennsylvania, 1779.
- Butler, Zebulon. Answers to questions of George Washington respecting the Indian country, 1779.
- Jefferson, Thomas. Letter to William Fleming, 1781.
- Paine, Thomas. Letter to Thomas Walker, 1789. Autograph fragment of an address.
- Few, William. Autograph letter regarding the location of the national capital, 1791.
- Washington, George. Letter to James Mercer, 1792.
- Adams, John Quincy. Letter to T. B. Adams, 1802.
- Madison, James. Letter to Frederick J. Wickelhausen, 1805.
- Washington, Bushrod. Letter regarding financial investments, 1806.
- Clay, Henry. Letter to Thomas Hart, 1809.
- Ridgely, F. Letter to Thomas Hart, 1809.
- Adams, John Quincy. Letter to Frederick J. Wickelhausen, 1818.
- Jefferson, Thomas. Letter to the Calliopean Society of (Central College later) the University of Virginia, 1819.
- Jefferson, Thomas. Letter to Robert Walsh, 1820.
- Calhoun, John C. Letter to Rev. Horace Holley, 1824.
- Bartlett, Josiah. Letter to Isaac Hill, 1824.
- Randolph, John (of Roanoke). Letter to Walker Gilmer, 1825.
- Monroe, James. Letter to John McLean, 1828.
- Adams, John Quincy. Letter to the Marquis de Marbois, 1829. Letter to Charles R. Vaughan, 1835.
- Webster, Daniel. Letter to Jesse Buell, 1836.
- Madison, Dorothy P. Letter to John Payne Todd, 1844.
- Letters to Frederic Vinton, First Assistant Librarian of Congress, 1865-1873. (12 manuscripts.)
- Wool, Maj. Gen. John E., U. S. Army. Letter to De B. Randolph Keim, 1866.
- Lyndhurst, G. Letter to John Murray, 1881.
- Godsall, F. W. Letter to John Murray [1881?].
- Halliwell-Phillipps, J. O. Letter to Edward G. Allen, 1883.
- An Arabic manuscript memorial of William McKinley, 1901.
- Kessler, John. Extracts from the autobiography of. (Typewritten.)
- Chase, Salmon P. Letters and papers. 22 volumes, 6,092 letters and miscellany. In all 7,114 pieces.

## BROADSIDES.

- Franklin. Boston Independent Chronicle, Supplement, No. 705.
- United States civil war:
- Songs of the civil war, 1861-1865. (1,949 pieces.)
- Protest against the continuation of the civil war, North Carolina, September 24, 1862.

## Connecticut:

Three proclamations by the governor of Connecticut, 1901.

## Delaware:

Proclamation by President Nicholas Van Dyke, 1785, August 2.

## Maryland:

"A Short History of a Moral and Political Scoundrel," Baltimore, 1828.

## New Hampshire:

Proclamations and State papers, 1786-1899. (75 pieces.)

## New York:

Call for recruits for enlistment in the Virginia Coast Guards, New York, 1861.

"An Abolition Traitor," New York, 1863, August 29.

"White Slaves," New York, 1863, September 28.

## District of Columbia:

Pamphlet commending the establishment of an American Christian University at Washington, D. C.

## New Mexico:

New Mexico's memorial to the United States Congress, praying for admission into the Union.

## Porto Rico:

Proclamation by the governor of Porto Rico, September 14, 1901.

## China:

Chinese consular proclamation, March, 1900.

## Germany:

Four sheets dated August 5, 6, 7 and 8, 1870, relating to the Franco-Prussian war.

## Great Britain:

Admiralty Office circular, 1861.

## South America:

Proclamations, etc. (17 pieces.)

## Miscellaneous:

Posters, relics, etc. (52 pieces.)

## FACSIMILES.

Hamilton, S. M. Facsimiles of manuscripts relating to American history. 1 volume.

The Universal Classic Manuscripts. Facsimiles from the originals in \* \* \* British Museum. 2 volumes. f°. M. Walter Dunne, editor.

The World's Great Manuscripts. Facsimiles from originals in \* \* \* British Museum. 2 volumes. f°. Albert Ellery Bergh, editor.

Codex Borbonicus. Manuscript Mexicain de la Bibliothèque du Palais Bourbon. 1 volume. f°. E. T. Hamy, editor.

Codex Nuttall. Facsimile of an ancient Mexican codex belonging to Lord Zouche, England. 1 volume. f°. Zelia Nuttall, editor.

Franklin, Benjamin. Ledger of Benjamin Franklin, Postmaster-General of the United States, 1776. 1 volume. f°.

Schonhals. Reise nach Nordamerika, 1894.

## Appendix IV.

### REPORT OF THE CATALOGUE DIVISION.

1901-2.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *September 30, 1902.*

SIR: I beg to submit the annual report of the Division for the fiscal year 1901-2.

#### WORK ACCOMPLISHED.

A comparative statement covering a few of the main items for 1900-1901 and 1901-2 is herewith submitted. Full statistical summaries covering the past fiscal year will be found at the end of this report.

	Volumes and pamphlets.
<i>Catalogued:</i>	
1900-1901 .....	58, 115
1901-2 .....	43, 055
<i>Recatalogued:</i>	
1900-1901 .....	42, 900
1901-2 .....	22, 443
<i>Total catalogued:</i>	
1900-1901 .....	101, 015
1901-2 .....	65, 498
<i>Classified:</i>	
Old system—	
1900-1901 .....	55, 534
1901-2 .....	39, 055
New system—	
1900-1901 .....	24, 690
1901-2 .....	41, 832
Intermediate—	
1900-1901 .....	767
1901-2 .....	438
<i>Location changed:</i>	
1900-1901 .....	No report.
1901-2 .....	4, 334
<i>Total classified:</i>	
1900-1901 .....	80, 991
1901-2 .....	85, 659

*Cards filed:*

Official catalogue—	Cards.
1900-1901 . . . . .	100, 737
1901-2 . . . . .	122, 729
Public catalogue—	
1900-1901 . . . . .	88, 984
1901-2 . . . . .	142, 233
Third catalogue—	
1900-1901 . . . . .	79, 032
1901-2 . . . . .	126, 737
Miscellaneous, e. g., Congressional reference, copy- right bulletin, preliminary entries, cards with- drawn and refiled, etc.—	
1900-1901 . . . . .	60, 296
1901-2 . . . . .	145, 510
Total cards—	
1900-1901 . . . . .	329, 049
1901-2 . . . . .	537, 209

In addition to the filing specified above some progress has been made during the past year in arranging the cards received from the New York Public, John Crerar, and Harvard College libraries. No statistics of this work have been kept.

It will be noticed that in the number of volumes catalogued there has been a decrease as compared with 1900-1901, while, on the other hand, the number of volumes classified, and particularly the number of cards added to the various catalogues, show an increase. The reasons for this may be summarized as follows:

a. The accessions of 1900-1901 consisted largely of lighter literature, French, German, Italian, and Spanish fiction, which was easily catalogued. The recataloguing of that year covered United States local history, material which presented comparatively few difficulties. On the other hand, the work of the past year has consisted mainly in recataloguing the early Americana, the history of Canada, West Indies, Central and South America, and the cataloguing of new accessions in art, archæology, social sciences, philology, and foreign history—a class of titles requiring more investigation. Progress has necessarily been less rapid. More time has also been spent upon the determination of the best form of entry for authors' names, authority cards for which are now written and filed in the official catalogue for the guidance of assistants in the Division. Lat-



terly the authors' dates have been added, and this has again increased the amount of searching to be done before an entry for an author being catalogued for the first time can be printed. As the proportion of authors for whom these authority cards have been made increases, the average time required to catalogue a book will naturally decrease.

b. The printing of catalogue titles with a view to distribution to other libraries, begun in December, 1900, affected the organization of the force and the output of work quite materially. Particularly when the actual distribution of cards went into effect in the latter part of October, 1901, it was found necessary to strengthen the force engaged in proof reading and revision, at the expense of the cataloguing force. The establishment of a new section (card distribution), with incidental reorganization of other sections, also affected the work.

c. The tendency of the past year has been to especially strengthen the force engaged in reclassification. While it was hoped at the outset that recataloguing might follow immediately upon the reclassification of a particular section, experience has shown that in this Library it will be necessary to depart from that method, and to take up the one independently of the other. During the next year or two, therefore, the figures for reclassification will show a considerable increase, while progress in recataloguing will be less rapid. When the main classes have been classified and shelf listed, the efforts of the Division will be concentrated on recataloguing.

The increase in the number of cards filed in the different catalogues during the year is mainly due to the insertion of a larger proportion of secondary entries for editors, translators, titles, and in part for subjects, made feasible by the use of printed cards.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF PRINTED CATALOGUE CARDS.

This most important feature of cooperation in library work was undertaken by the Library of Congress in October, 1901. It is still, perhaps, too early to make definite predictions in regard to the part that it may play in the future upbuilding and maintenance of card catalogues in American libraries, but it now seems safe to assume that

when the Library has once mastered the more difficult problems of internal administration which still remain, chiefly in connection with the arrears of cataloguing and classification, it will be possible to bring this branch of its activity to a high degree of efficiency. That it has aroused the greatest interest and met with universal approval can be seen from expressions in library and bibliographical journals both at home and abroad.

This undertaking has in various ways so affected the work of the Division that it can justly be said to constitute the most important event in its history.

While the distribution of printed cards has necessitated numerous changes in the organization of the force, it has also led to modifications in the methods of handling current accessions. Arrangements have been perfected whereby copyrighted books, current English books, and, in special cases, also other new accessions for which cards have been ordered, are forwarded for cataloguing almost immediately upon their receipt. In the Catalogue Division these books are given precedence over all others, the titles, when finally revised, being passed on to the printer with as little delay as possible. The result is that the cards most likely to be called for are furnished from one to four weeks earlier than under the old system.

In order to make the titles contained on the proof strips distributed to various libraries more convenient for consultation, a rough classification of the titles has been adopted as follows:

- American history and description.
- Bibliography.
- British history and description.
- Fiction (English titles).
- Fine arts.
- History and geography (except American).
- Literature and language.
- Musical scores.
- Philosophy, education, religion.
- Science, technology, medicine.
- Social sciences.

For the classes that are being recatalogued a more minute subdivision will be adopted. The tokens (M<sub>1</sub>, M<sub>2</sub>, M<sub>3</sub>, M<sub>4</sub>) which indicated the number of copies of each card printed during the period between June 15 and November 15, 1901,

have been abandoned, and at present 100 copies are printed of all titles except certain unimportant ones, some elementary text-books and musical scores, for which there is not likely to be any appreciable demand from outside, and of which 50 copies are found to answer the needs of the Library.

A detailed report of the work of the Card Section forms Appendix V.

#### RECATALOGUING.

Of the 22,443 volumes recatalogued, the greater part consisted of American history, the remainder being largely made up of bibliography, library science, British history, periodicals, and transactions of learned societies. As stated above, the organization of the card distribution service, the centralization of the force on reclassification, as well as the difficult material treated during the year, have served to decrease the number of volumes handled, as against that of 1900-1901.

#### CLASSIFICATION.

It will here be sufficient to refer to the report of Mr. Martel, which is appended. Statistics of progress will be found in the appended tables.

#### A. L. A. CATALOGUE RULES.

As chairman of the advisory committee on cataloguing, appointed by the American Library Association in December, 1900, the undersigned has, during the year, attended three meetings of the committee and has spent much time in preparing the rules, which have now been published by the Library of Congress in an advance edition of 1,500 copies. The rules as revised by the committee accord almost point for point with those of the Library of Congress. The alterations needed to bring the catalogues into conformity with them will therefore be very slight, and can be attended to from time to time as they appear in the course of recataloguing or reprinting of titles.

#### FORCE.

The appropriations for the year 1901-2 provided for 67 positions in the Catalogue Division. This was an increase of 21 over the preceding year. Among the new assistants

appointed, the Library was fortunate in securing Mr. J. David Thompson, whose special knowledge of mathematics, astronomy, and physics, made it possible to proceed at once with the reclassification of the pure sciences and to coordinate and develop the subject headings in these fields. On April 1, 1902, Mr. Theodore W. Koch was appointed. His experience in bibliographical work and in proof reading has been of great assistance at a time when special demands were being made on the Division in these directions. He also has charge of the revision of titles in Italian literature, for which his special work in that field has particularly fitted him.

For the first time since its organization the Division has suffered the loss of an assistant through death. Mr. Hugh Williams, who entered the service October 1, 1898, died in Cleveland, Ohio, August 18, 1902. While connected with the Library he had assisted in the reclassification and re-cataloguing of library science and bibliography. Since the beginning of the academic year 1900-1 he had served as instructor in cataloguing at the Columbian University Library school. He was also the secretary of the local library association.

#### THE ARREARS.

The arrears consist of: (A) Books and pamphlets which are represented by author entries in the old official catalogue and are shelf-marked according to the old classification. (B) Books and pamphlets which have received neither class mark nor catalogue entry.

When in 1899 and 1900 an increase of force in the Catalogue Division first rendered it possible to consider arrears, it was soon found that the Library was confronted by problems requiring treatment somewhat different from that usually applied in similar cases.

To make the books easily accessible required at least one entry in the official catalogue and a shelf mark to fix the location of the volume, which shelf mark was also to be copied on the catalogue card. While this had been carried out so far as the great bulk of the bound volumes was concerned, it was evident that the methods employed would not meet the future needs and development of the Library. It

was therefore decided to adopt a new scheme of classification, and at the same time to recatalogue the entire collection. As a result of this decision we have arrears (A) Books and pamphlets represented by an author entry in the old official catalogue and shelf marked according to the old system, about 700,000 volumes and 250,000 pamphlets to be classified and catalogued according to the new system—a system which must be built up with the greatest care and forethought, because on it depends to a great extent the nature of the service which the Library may in the future be able to render to its readers.

This in itself presented an undertaking specially difficult. And while all possible efforts are bent to a solution of the problems connected with it, the Library is confronted with other equally difficult problems which permit of no delay in their solution. These are the result of arrears (B) Books and pamphlets which have received neither class mark nor catalogue entry; a mass of material bound and unbound, presenting difficulties in cataloguing and classification, government publications and scientific treatises of the Smithsonian deposit, to a large extent duplicates, but not to be set aside as such without a careful comparison with the copy or edition already on the shelf, an operation almost as time consuming and expensive as the cataloguing and classification itself; and in addition, 70,000 to 75,000 volumes per year of new accessions, all to be made available for the present service of the Library.

The time required to carry out in all the catalogues the alterations resulting from the change of a single shelf mark was found to be so considerable that immediate restrictions in the number of works classified and placed on the shelves according to the old system of classification, while represented in the catalogues by at least one entry, seemed imperative. At the same time there was a strong demand on the part of the divisions which serve the public directly, more particularly the Reading Room, that books, whether belonging to the old material still remaining uncatalogued or to new accessions, should be made available for their use as rapidly as possible and in the simplest way possible—i. e., by full and correct entries in a catalogue reduced to one alphabet and by direct reference to the class and section where located.

To render the uncatalogued material available it has been classified and placed in a section of the stacks allotted for the purpose. In this depository are placed the accessions which are deemed inexpedient or impracticable to catalogue immediately. The new accessions, when received by the Catalogue Division, are examined by an official (the chief or first chief reviser) who determines what books are to be placed in the collection of uncatalogued material.

The material thus set aside is now arranged for convenience under these general heads:

- A. Inaugural dissertations, not American.
- B. Inaugural dissertations, American.
- C. Separates, the original article being available in magazines or transactions of societies, etc.
- D. Monographs on subjects not as yet covered by the new classification and which are not considered important enough for immediate cataloguing.
- E. Almanacs and yearbooks.
- F. Art catalogues.
- G. Astronomical and meteorological observations.
- H. Booksellers' catalogues, prospectuses, etc.
- I. Reports of churches, missions, ecclesiastical bodies.
- J. Reports of commercial bodies, boards of trade, and chambers of commerce.
- K. Catalogues and reports of schools and colleges.
- L. Exposition literature.
- M. Reports of insane asylums, hospitals, and miscellaneous charitable institutions.
- N. Law.
- O. Miscellaneous—e. g., commercial catalogues, advertisements, etc.
- P. Railroad reports.
- R. Reports of secret societies.

In addition to the above it has also been decided to postpone for the present the final cataloguing of the following forms of publications:

*Newspapers.*—In the care of the Periodical Division.

*Government documents*, in part.—In the care of the Document Division.

*Sheet music.*—In the Music Division.

*Books in raised type for the blind*, and miscellaneous pamphlet literature relating to the blind.—In the Reading room for the blind.

*Maps and atlases* are catalogued by the Map Division and retained there.

Class D, Monographs on subjects not covered by the new

classification and which are not considered important enough for immediate cataloguing, are now placed on the shelves and marked in the order of accession. A manila slip is prepared, giving (a) author's name as found on title-page; (b) brief title; (c) date of publication; (d) number.

The above list shows that the uncatalogued books consist largely of publications of a serial nature, reports, annuals, etc. When it is borne in mind that no shelf list exists for books in the old chapters, the only guide or record being the catalogue cards, necessitating therefore the removal and refiling of a card whenever a volume or number is to be added, the saving of the present system is seen to be considerable.

CONCLUSION.

As in past years the exigencies of the service have demanded the presence of certain assistants in the Library after hours and on holidays. The strain has been particularly severe on the chief reclassifier, the chief revisers, and the heads of sections. Such, however, has been the spirit among these assistants that not once has it been necessary for the chief even to suggest to them this sacrifice of their own time. Each one has gladly and of his or her own accord devoted whatever extra time seemed necessary to keep the work up to date and in good order. It is this spirit on the part of the assistants which gives the best assurance that the problems touched on above may be solved not only within a reasonable time, but in a way which shall prove creditable to the Library and of enduring benefit to its service.

Respectfully submitted:

J. C. M. HANSON,  
*Chief of Catalogue Division.*

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

REPORT ON CLASSIFICATION.

Eighty one thousand two hundred and seventy-five volumes and pamphlets, not counting 4,334 "transfers," were classified during the year. Of these, 42,270, or 52 per cent,

have been shelf listed, and 41,832 permanently located under the new classification, as against 24,690, or 30 per cent in the preceding year and 6 per cent in 1899-1900. During the last month the proportion of accessions classified under the new schedules was 23 per cent, and the ratio is rapidly increasing from month to month. In addition to the entries made in the working shelf list on sheets, 14,300 printed cards are now filed in the card shelf lists and 1,452 typewritten cards have been added. About 40,000 temporary index slips were written, serving as tracers while the location of the books is being changed and until such time as they may be recatalogued and permanent, printed cards filed in the catalogues and shelf lists.

The result of this expedient, as suggested in the last report, has fully met expectations, making the progress of the reclassification independent of recataloguing and facilitating the uninterrupted reference use of the books while in course of reclassification. In order to reduce to a minimum delay in getting books for readers, or extra work on the part of assistants in the Reading Room service, classifying and shelf listing are, so far as space and other conditions permit, carried on in the stacks.

The addition to the staff of several assistants with special qualifications for work in particular departments of knowledge has made it possible to begin the reclassification of those departments at once, and in this connection the adoption of a slight modification in the notation, a double letter for certain groups (science and history) has proved a most practical device. While not materially changing the character of the notation, it permits the beginning of operations simultaneously at various points in the system and within the same group. A serious obstacle to the rapidity of progress is thus removed, making this solely dependent on the number and capacity of the assistants available.

The following is a short summary by classes:

Class E and F. *American history*—5,969 volumes have been classified, comprising the remainder of chapter 4, new accessions added during the year, and part of the "Americana" kept in the "Office." (Mr. Flagg in charge. The revision of the entries for the "Office" books so far as finished has, however, devolved upon Mr. Koch and myself.)



Class DA. *British history*—6,713 volumes, classified by Mr. W. D. Johnston, who prepared the scheme for this division, and has assisted in the classification of other sections of history (D, DB, and DC).

Class D. *General history*; Class DB. *Austria-Hungary*; Class DC. *France*—4,779 volumes, classified by Mr. Schmidt.

Class Q. *General Science*; Class QA. *Mathematics*; Class QB. *Astronomy*—20,328 volumes, classified under the direction of Mr. Thompson.

Class Z. *Bibliography*—3,689 volumes, classified by Mr. Lebovitz. The scheme of classification for this class was revised for the press and printed January 1, 1902.

*Incunabula*—238 volumes. Additions, chiefly from the reclassified sections of history have brought the number collected up to about 278 volumes to date (October 1, 1902). A limited number of them have been fully catalogued, a short check list having been prepared for all of them by Mr. Simon. The list, however, still awaits revision. The types necessary for printing the full entries will cost about \$700. They have not been ordered pending the suspension of the work. The collection is arranged in the "Office," but the cases available at present are not well adapted for its display, or even for the mere storage in proper order. Special cases with movable shelves are needed.

Chapter 38. *Literary history*—438 volumes, classified by Mr. Lebovitz.

*Congressional Reference Library*—116 volumes. Cataloguing and shelf listing in charge of Mrs. A. F. Stevens.

All other classes (no shelf list), 39,005 volumes, in charge of Mr. Solyom.

All of the assistants have shown unremitting devotion to the work, deserving of the highest commendation.

Respectfully submitted:

CHARLES MARTEL,

*Assistant in charge of Classification.*

HERBERT PUTNAM,

*Librarian of Congress.*

S. Doc. 6—7

TABLE I.—*Cataloguing and classification.*

	Cataloguing.			Miscellaneous.		Classification.							Location Changed.	
	Catalogued.		Recatalogued.	Parts entered on Serial Record. <sup>a</sup>	Duplicates compared.	Old classification.		Intermedi-ate.		New.		Total.		
	Volumes.	Pamphlets.				Vol-umes.	Pamphlets.	Vol-umes.	Pamphlets.	Vol-umes.	Pamphlets.	Vol-umes.		Pamphlets.
July.....	2,569	207	2,054	141	87	2,466	135	22	2,983	755	5,471	890	646	
August.....	2,921	144	1,761	11	.....	2,921	144	.....	559	123	3,480	267	373	
September.....	1,712	265	930	64	.....	1,576	195	100	458	526	2,134	723	225	
October.....	5,037	304	4,968	207	.....	4,543	152	18	381	206	5,042	363	205	
November.....	4,515	165	2,766	86	.....	4,262	107	54	341	185	4,657	392	265	
December.....	3,295	163	2,213	99	.....	3,199	131	33	218	61	3,450	205	176	
January.....	4,282	292	1,799	90	.....	4,175	276	15	2,636	136	6,826	412	375	
February.....	3,104	138	1,999	43	.....	2,568	10	22	2,750	135	5,340	154	496	
March.....	3,204	380	1,213	112	.....	2,812	296	32	5,624	527	8,468	839	599	
April.....	3,068	132	1,015	86	.....	2,645	52	44	8,342	188	11,031	244	276	
May.....	3,476	272	789	93	.....	3,069	144	23	8,362	128	11,454	274	136	
June.....	3,089	331	936	40	.....	2,828	199	10	5,922	286	8,760	489	652	
1901-2.....	40,262	2,793	22,443	1,072	2,669	37,164	1,841	373	38,576	3,256	76,113	5,162	4,334	

<sup>a</sup> Periodicals and serials received in the Periodical division not included.

TABLE II.—Cards.

	Public catalogue.	Official catalogue.	Third catalogue.	Congressional reference library. <sup>a</sup>	Copyright bulletin.	Preliminary entries.	Additions and corrections.	From document division.	From map division.	From music division.	Total.	Shelf-list entries.	Index.	Total.
July	16,416	12,988	16,416	.....	666	1,236	2,248	104	.....	84	50,098	.....	.....	50,098
August	10,382	11,203	10,382	.....	373	2,095	7,795	6	.....	131	42,277	.....	.....	42,277
September	9,742	7,347	9,742	.....	456	883	2,918	.....	.....	.....	31,088	127	124	31,339
October	14,485	11,254	12,122	.....	677	3,511	5,906	.....	12	1,699	49,666	86	87	49,839
November	11,154	9,701	10,612	.....	739	112	4,919	.....	.....	.....	37,228	87	74	37,389
December	10,245	9,832	8,296	.....	661	1,733	3,696	.....	.....	.....	34,463	.....	82	34,545
January	11,368	10,220	8,703	.....	709	2,732	6,428	.....	709	55	40,155	235	.....	40,390
February	12,246	10,418	10,670	.....	595	2,237	8,490	.....	.....	.....	44,566	.....	.....	44,566
March	11,943	10,734	10,461	.....	414	2,357	10,729	.....	.....	.....	46,638	490	112	47,240
April	12,920	10,641	11,267	.....	573	2,508	11,747	.....	.....	249	49,995	228	13	50,146
May	11,755	9,493	9,885	.....	603	2,117	15,418	.....	.....	154	49,425	91	.....	49,516
June	9,637	8,898	8,181	.....	604	2,289	13,476	.....	.....	188	43,273	421	418	44,112
1901-2	142,233	122,729	126,737	.....	6,911	23,810	93,680	110	12	2,560	518,782	1,765	910	521,457
												12,829	248	15,752
												14,594	1,158	537,209

<sup>a</sup> Extra copies of printed cards have been filed during the year. No note has been taken of the number (ca. 120).

TABLE III.

Proofreading:	
I. Copyright bulletin. No. 522-573, July 4, 1901-June 26, 1902.	
II. Titles other than copyright:	
Sent to printer .....	39,068
Received from printer .....	38,440
Printed cards:	
One copy of every printed catalogue card has been sent to depository libraries, as follows:	
	Libraries.
July-November (New York Public Library) .....	1
December .....	5
January .....	11
February .....	12
March-May .....	14
June .....	17
Of each copyright title printed during the year a copy has been sent in exchange to the Publishers' Weekly; and, beginning June 1, one of each to the Cumulative Book Index, Minneapolis.	
Cards distributed to divisions in the Library:	
Shelf lists .....	7,930
Stack lists .....	3,594
Law library (3 copies each) .....	122
Office books .....	207
Smithsonian .....	203
Want Slips:	
Publications of societies .....	401
Periodicals .....	9
Documents .....	4
Miscellaneous .....	146
	560

TABLE IV.—*New classification—Summary.*

	Volumes and pamphlets.	Cards.		
		Shelf list.	Index.	Preliminary.
E & F: American history (July, 1901-June, 1902) .....	5,969	a 11,200		
DA: British history (January-June, 1902) .....	6,713	Sheets.	a 350	c 3,940
D, DB, DC: History group (May-June, 1902) .....	4,779	Sheets.		c 3,650
Q, QA, QB: Science group (March-June, 1902) .....	20,328	Sheets.		c 6,600
Z: Bibliography (July, 1901-June, 1902) .....	3,689	{ b 644 a 2,750	b 808	{ c 1,291 c 271
Incunabula .....	238			
Congressional reference library .....	116	Sheets.		
Chapter 38: Intermediate classification .....	438	Sheets.		
Location changed .....	4,334			
Total .....	46,604	14,594	1,158	15,752

a Printed cards.

b Typewritten cards.

c Manuscript cards.

## Appendix V.

### REPORT OF THE CARD SECTION OF THE CATALOGUE DIVISION.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *November 29, 1902.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the annual report of the card section of the Catalogue Division for the fiscal year 1901-2, covering the work of the section for the twelve months, November, 1901-October, 1902.

#### EXPERIENCE OF THE FIRST YEAR IN DISTRIBUTING CARDS.

In the latter part of October, 1901, a circular was issued stating that the Library of Congress was ready to distribute copies of its printed catalogue cards to such libraries as cared to purchase them. To facilitate the ordering of cards, copies of the proof sheets of catalogue cards currently printed were sent to some of the largest libraries, state library commissions, and departments of the United States Government. *Beginning of  
the distribution.*

Orders for cards in response to the First Circular were received in larger numbers and more quickly than had been anticipated. It was found necessary to prepare at once an author catalogue of the printed cards to be used in ascertaining the serial numbers of cards ordered by author and title. The work of preparing this catalogue and installing the stock required a fortnight's time. In consequence, the first orders received could not be filled promptly; but since December 1, 1901, there has been practically no complaint about delay in filling orders. Shipments are usually made within twenty-four hours. *Author cata-  
logue prepared.*

In addition to orders submitted by author and title, and to those submitted by serial numbers copied from the proof sheets, orders were soon submitted for cards on certain subjects. Before such orders could be satisfactorily filled, a subject catalogue of the printed cards had to be made. There was, in consequence, a long delay in filling orders by subject; but such orders are now well in hand and will hereafter be filled with reasonable promptness. *Orders by sub-  
ject; subject cata-  
logue prepared.*

*Essentials in ordering by subject.*

No special difficulty has appeared in filling orders by subject; but experience has demonstrated the importance of the following: (1) An order can not be filled accurately unless the one submitting the order describes it clearly on the blank provided for the purpose. (2) It is impracticable to estimate closely how many cards will be received for an order by subject if the subject does not agree with the classes as made up in the classed catalogue.

*Time required to produce cards.*

One of the first difficulties experienced in filling orders for cards was that, owing to the time consumed by the routine of the Copyright Office and that of the Catalogue Division, many libraries would obtain copyright books and need the cards for them before the cards would be ready at the Library of Congress. This difficulty was met by sending the books to the Catalogue Division as soon as they reached the Library. In the Catalogue Division copyright books are given precedence over all others, and the books are passed through the various processes with the least possible delay. The cataloguing and proof-reading processes, however, require on the average about twelve days.

*Delay in depositing copies.*

The failure of publishers to deposit promptly the copies of books necessary to complete copyright claims was found to be another source of delay in furnishing printed cards. About 5 per cent of such books reach the Library from one to ten days subsequent to the day of publication, and about 1 per cent of them are obtained only after notification has been sent to the delinquent publishers. In the meantime libraries may have received the works by purchase and ordered cards for them.

*Investigation of cases of failure to deposit copies.*

The work of investigating cases of failure to deposit copies is greatly helped by the practice—recommended in the Handbook issued by the Card Section and largely adopted by libraries—of indicating the date of copyright on the order slips. If the title is within the scope of the stock of printed cards, an investigation is at once made to see why no printed card is in stock. If the omission is due to failure to deposit copies, request is at once sent to the publisher and the books are usually obtained.

A further difficulty in connection with books received by copyright is explained under the head of variation in edition.

*Purchase of noncopyright books.*

Previous to the commencement of the card distribution work, the purchasing of noncopyright books had been

regarded as a process which might be performed somewhat leisurely; but as soon as the distribution of cards began it became evident that, if any considerable portion of the demand for cards for noncopyright books was to be met, the process of acquiring such books must be accelerated. Accordingly the work of selecting books was reorganized. Heads of divisions and certain other assistants are held responsible for the prompt recommendation for purchase of literature appearing on subjects with which they are especially conversant.

Another change tending to promote the same end consisted in the purchase in New York of the American edition of works published in both England and America, for which numerous cards were likely to be ordered.

"Hasten" slips are now inserted in purchased books for which cards are likely to be in demand, and the books are put through the routine of the Order Division as quickly as possible. Such "hasten" books on reaching the Catalogue Division take precedence of all except copyright books.

The question how far the Library of Congress may properly allow its purchases to be influenced by the demand for cards has been much debated during the past twelve months. Many orders are received for cards for books which are merely reissues of books already in the Library, but issued in more attractive or more convenient form. In regard to such books the decision has been that they should not be recommended for purchase unless there is good reason for supposing that they will contribute to the resources of the Library of Congress as a working library. Thus it frequently happens that hundreds of cards, ordered for some popular work of ephemeral interest, can not be supplied.

When the card distribution work was begun a year ago, cards were at once ordered in very considerable numbers for announced books. Ordering cards for books announced. An influx of such orders has followed each issue of an "announcement" number of the Publishers' Weekly. This ordering in advance is particularly common in the case of books published in series. It is gratifying to note that the proportion of such orders is steadily declining.

As many of the orders sent in by libraries are for cards representing books not in the Library, but which will be received later, the Card Section offers to hold orders until the cards are ready for such books. A method was devised

whereby those ordering cards might designate, by the number of the week in the year, up to what date they were willing to have titles held, in order to secure the cards. The plan has worked fairly well, and only needs more attention to details in order to cover satisfactorily the point which it is intended to cover.

One feature in the holding of titles, which was tried as an experiment, has been abandoned. As was feared, the practice of holding titles indefinitely resulted in the filing of many titles in the author catalogue of the Card Section, for which cards can not be supplied for several years, if ever. The present practice is to limit the holding of titles to thirty weeks, and to take care that only titles are filed for which there is reasonable prospect of obtaining cards. Instead of filing the titles and trusting that some other division of the Library will order the book, the Card Section brings at once to the attention of the Order Division titles of books which seem worthy of purchase. The new plan has resulted in greatly lessening the work connected with the holding of titles, without appreciably lessening the number of cards which subscribers get from titles held.

*Variation in edition.*

One of the most serious difficulties in the work has proved to be the variation in edition between the book for which cards are wanted and that for which the Library of Congress has cards.

The copyright law requires that to secure copyright protection a new edition must be recopyrighted if it contains substantial changes. But what constitutes a substantial change is left an unsettled question. As a result new editions are usually not recopyrighted, and in consequence cards can not usually be furnished which will fit the new edition. This difficulty in the case of copyright books comes out especially in the case of cards for recatalogued books in American history. Standard and useful works, which are on the shelves of many libraries and for which numerous cards are likely to be ordered, are precisely the works of which it is likely that two or more editions have been issued.

In the case of noncopyright books the Library of Congress does not usually care to purchase more than one edition. The library ordering cards may have another. In connection with noncopyright books the further difficulty arises



that many important English books are published in New York with an American imprint. Some of the larger libraries now ordering cards buy the English edition of such books. Most of the smaller libraries, and many of the larger ones, buy the American edition. The Library of Congress usually buys the English edition, but sometimes it buys the American edition. It is evident that misfits between cards and books must occur frequently.

Reprints of both copyright and noncopyright books with a new title-page are also a source of difficulty. A mere change in date calls for a corresponding change in the catalogue card. *Reprints with changed date.*

For the difficulty in variation in edition no satisfactory remedy has appeared. If it were not for the fact that the English edition of books can usually be imported at considerably less than the price of the American edition, one element in the problem would perhaps settle itself, as libraries would naturally buy the American edition. If the copyright law were made more stringent in regard to new editions and could be more strictly enforced, it would of course cover the other principal element. Publishers who abstain from the pernicious practice of changing the title-page of reprints, and of editions which are "new" in little more than the name, help to solve the problem and should receive the commendation of all libraries.

In order to minimize the difficulty in variation in edition as much as possible, a form has been prepared on which subscribing libraries are asked to state what variation in edition they will accept. A few of the libraries will not accept any variation; most of them will accept variation in date; a part will accept variation in place and publisher; a few will accept any variation. *Variation in edition statements.*

Although the First Circular stated explicitly that the supply of printed cards covered only books copyrighted since 1898, other accessions received since January, 1901, and books of any date in American history and bibliography, many libraries at first failed to observe the limitation, and much time was spent in looking up and checking titles for which the prospect of obtaining cards was very slight. Owing to the emphasis placed on this point in the Handbook of Card Distribution the scope of the stock is now *Scope of stock not observed.*

generally observed. But a few libraries continue to send in titles of books (not in American history or bibliography) having date earlier than 1898. The chances of obtaining cards for these are probably not over one in one hundred.

*Percentage of cards supplied to titles submitted.*

In spite of the drawbacks experienced from variation in edition, failure on the part of publishers to deposit copies, inability of the Library of Congress to buy all the popular books, etc., cards are being currently supplied for a very large percentage of the titles submitted by libraries as orders for cards.

Over 90 per cent of the cards for current copyright books are ready for distribution when ordered. Libraries which allow titles to be held two weeks will get 9 per cent more of such cards; and if they take the pains to notify the Card Section that titles returned without cards represent books having copyright date later than 1898, and allow the orders to be held a month longer, they are likely to get nine-tenths of the 1 per cent remaining.

In the case of the noncopyright books the percentage will depend largely on the character of the purchases of the library in question. The smaller public libraries which will accept cards having a variation in date, place, and publisher, are likely to get as high as 75 per cent of the cards ordered for current noncopyright books. Larger libraries which are more or less specialized in certain lines are likely to get not over 50 per cent. University libraries being highly specialized are likely to obtain not over 25 per cent. But these percentages of cards for noncopyright books can not be obtained unless the ordering library is willing to have the titles held for a period long enough to allow the books to be obtained from abroad and put through the routine of the Order Division and the Catalogue Division.

*Proportion of author and title to serial number orders.*

Statistics kept at different times show that about one-half of the cards sent out are ordered by serial number. Except for an occasional card out of print, cards can always be supplied when ordered by serial number. This greatly increases the proportion of cards supplied to titles submitted. As the bulk of the books ordered by public libraries are copyrighted it may be inferred that the percentage of cards now being supplied for current books is high—probably about 85 per cent. If some ten of the largest university and public

libraries now ordering cards be excepted the proportion would probably approximate 90 per cent.

The percentage of cards obtained from orders for cards for noncurrent books in American history and bibliography seems to be about 75 per cent. The decrease in percentage here is largely due to the variation in editions previously discussed.

*Percentage for American history.*

A suggestion has been received from the librarian of Clark University, which, if it could be carried out, would strike at the root of the difficulty which comes from orders for cards by author and title. The suggestion is that a serial number be assigned to copyright books and that the same serial number be placed on the cards. This would reduce the difficulty of ordering cards for copyright books to the minimum. There are serious obstacles in the way of adopting the suggestion, such as change in copyright legislation, difficulties in the numbering of the cards, etc., but its adoption would greatly promote the card distribution work.

*Same serial number for copyright books and cards.*

Owing to the irregularity with which orders are received, it will now and then happen that orders even of moderate size can not be filled as promptly as desired. It frequently happens that orders are received on one day for several times as many cards as are ordered per day on the average. On Monday there would naturally be an accumulation of the orders for two days, but it sometimes happens that as many orders are received on Monday as on the other five days of the week. Fortunately the Card Section has other work in addition to filling current orders, so that, with the help of assistants who are usually employed at other portions of the work, current orders can in most cases be filled within twenty-four hours.

*Irregularity of orders.*

The First Circular did not prescribe any method of ordering cards. Up to September 1, 1902, the practice was followed of filling the first order received from a library, regardless of its form, so long as it identified the book more or less specifically. After an experience of ten months with orders submitted in a variety of forms, from the No. 32 slip to leather-bound folio volumes, the following suggestions are offered: (1) No. 33 slips are by far the most satisfactory medium for transmitting orders of all kinds,

*Methods of ordering cards.*

except possibly long orders by serial number, which are made up by following the proof sheets as they appear from day to day. For the latter class of orders the larger libraries find sheets more satisfactory; but even here slips are preferred by the Card Section, as the changing or turning of a slip obviates the necessity for checking the serial number. (2) Subscription to the proof sheets is too expensive, and the proof sheets themselves are too voluminous to make it worth while for the smaller libraries to subscribe for them. (3) The smaller libraries should, under ordinary circumstances, rely on author and title orders on slips, the slips being made out from the title-pages of books already in the possession of the library. (4) Subscription to all the cards, to all the cards for new books, or to cards for the more important new books, seem likely to suit libraries of medium size better than subscription to the proof sheets. Libraries of this class especially should experiment with different methods of ordering until the most satisfactory one is found. (5) For the largest libraries a subscription to the proof sheets, to all the cards, or to all the cards for new books, seems likely to prove most desirable. (6) Orders sent regularly—not oftener than once a week—will prove to be most satisfactory for both parties. Very small orders, since they involve as many routine processes as large ones, are often filled at a loss and will not usually be filled until more important orders are disposed of.

#### CATALOGUES USED IN FILLING ORDERS.

*Author catalogue.*

The work of filling orders for cards submitted by author and title is dependent upon an author catalogue of the printed cards. This was accordingly the first catalogue made up, and the need for it was found so pressing that it was compiled more hastily than it should have been, considering its importance for the work.

It consists of main-entry cards only. Neither cross-reference nor added-entry name cards were at first supplied. Since March, 1901, typewritten cross-reference name cards have been made for this catalogue in the same way that they are made for the three main catalogues of the Library. These are so useful that they emphasize the need of supply-

ing for this catalogue all the cross-reference name cards which have been supplied in the three main catalogues of the Library.

Inasmuch as this catalogue, the main traveling catalogue, and the twenty-five sets of cards in the depository libraries all need the same set of cross-reference name cards, it seems very desirable to print at once enough sets of such cards to supply the needs of all the catalogues which the library maintains, with extra copies for sale to such other libraries as care to purchase them.

This catalogue needs also to be provided with series cards, so that orders for cards for books in series can be handled to advantage without the necessity of going to the public catalogue. In view of the large and increasing number of books published in series, and the ease with which both books and cards can be ordered by series, development in the card distribution work may be expected along this line, and series entries will become a necessity.

The subject catalogue, now used in filling orders by subject, was devised to meet the special needs of this phase of the work. This catalogue is technically known as *Subject catalogue.* alphabeticoclassed. The design in compiling it was to separate the cards into main groups which would be likely to correspond to certain large divisions of printed literature for which cards might be wanted by specialized libraries and specialists, and to subdivide these groups into smaller groups to suit the needs of specialists working in a narrower field. Between four and five hundred divisions and subdivisions were thus made. All the divisions and subdivisions are arranged alphabetically. So far as this catalogue has been used it seems well adapted to the purpose for which it was constructed.

As soon as the card distribution work began there was a demand for a check list covering the cards in stock, especially those printed previous to the distribution of the proof sheets of catalogue cards. The printing of such a list in book form would be very expensive, and it would be out of date before it could be printed. The most feasible way of meeting the demand seemed to be to make up a complete alphabetical catalogue of the cards and send it on a circuit *Traveling catalogues.*

to such libraries as wished to make use of the cards extensively in recataloguing. The main author traveling catalogue was finished and shipped to the first library on October 18.

A traveling catalogue containing the cards on American history, another those on bibliography, and a third those on law are already in use. Other catalogues will be made up as soon as the demand for them is sufficient to warrant the expense.

*Record catalogue.*

For numerous purposes it is found necessary to refer to the printed cards by serial number. This fact has necessitated the formation and maintenance of a record or serial number catalogue in which all the cards are arranged in the order of serial number.

#### SUBSCRIPTIONS TO PROOF SHEETS OF CATALOGUE CARDS.

Up to July 20 proof sheets of library catalogue cards were distributed gratis to the larger libraries of the country, to State library commissions, and to the Departments of the United States Government. On July 19, 73 libraries and institutions were thus being supplied with proof sheets. Since July 20 only the following are entitled to receive the proof sheets gratis: Departments of the United States Government, state library commissions, exchange libraries which send to the Library of Congress cataloguing material (not otherwise offset), library publications; and library associations. On October 31, 1902, 31 complete sets of proof were being supplied to libraries, as follows: On subscription, 21; to libraries of the United States Departments, 4; to exchange libraries, 2; to State library commissions, 2; to library societies and publications, 2. Only two subscriptions have thus far been received to partial sets of the proof. In view of the small amount received from such partial subscriptions, it seems doubtful whether it will pay to continue the classification of the proof, as this classification involves both expense and delay.

#### SUBSCRIPTION TO CARDS.

Subscription to cards at reduced rates was offered to libraries on July 20 as an alternative to subscription to proof, and as an inducement to the ordering of cards by serial number.

Cards are now being supplied on subscription as follows: "All cards as currently printed," 2 libraries; "all cards as currently printed for new books," 3 libraries; "all cards as currently printed for the more important new books," 7 libraries.

A reasonably satisfactory basis for the selection of cards for the last class has been obtained after much experimenting. The selection is especially designed for public libraries of the medium and smaller sizes. In order to adapt it to college libraries as well, cards are added on request, which cover important specialized books in any class of literature. It seems possible that for smaller libraries a subscription to this class will prove to be the most desirable means of ordering cards by serial number.

THE STOCK OF PRINTED CARDS.

The Library of Congress began to print catalogue cards for books received by copyright in June, 1898. Extra copies of each card were printed and stored with a view to their use eventually by other libraries. A separate series for the cards for copyright books was maintained until May 30, 1901. *The different series of cards.*

In December, 1900, a few hundred cards were printed for miscellaneous noncopyrighted English books as an experiment. After January, 1901, cards were printed for all accessions. At first, owing to exigencies of printing, separate series were run for cards representing books in various languages. A separate series was also started for the two sections of the library which were being recatalogued, viz., American history and bibliography (including library science).

On July 1, 1901, all the series were united into one with serial number continued from the point then reached by the English noncopyright series, No. 5881.

In the serial numbers of cards in this series 1 (short for 1901) is followed by a dash and the number of the card in the series numbered consecutively until the end of the year. The 1902 series has 2 substituted in place of 1 before the dash.

After July 1, 1901, instead of printing 50 cards for each title, as had been done in the case of all the series printed up to that time, except the recatalogued series for American *Number of cards printed per title.*

history and bibliography (for which 100 copies had been printed), 100 copies were printed for American history, bibliography, and social science; 50 copies for works on subjects which are less popular, 25 for fiction and publications of a somewhat ephemeral character, and 15 only for incomplete serials.

As soon as the distribution of cards to other libraries began it was found necessary to change the size of the editions. The practice was adopted of printing 100 copies of every title (except minor, noncurrent text-books, of which 50 only are printed) and to mark on the proof sheets of catalogue cards opposite any title, "100 extra," "200 extra," etc., according to the additional number thought to be necessary to supply the demand for cards for that title. This practice has been continued up to the present time. The titles for which an extra 100 cards will be needed can be selected with a high degree of accuracy. It is more difficult to select the titles for which from 200 to 1,000 extra cards will be needed. On the whole, however, this method has worked satisfactorily and will be continued unless it is found to be practicable to electotype some or all of the cards.

*Number used  
in catalogues of  
the Library of  
Congress.*

Of the 100 copies of each card printed quite a large share are used for the catalogue of the Library itself, and for the depository libraries. The number at present called for by these are: Public catalogue, 4 (average); second official catalogue, 4 (average); third official catalogue, 4 (average); record catalogue of the Catalogue Division, 1; card shelf list, 1; author catalogue for the stacks, 1; catalogues of the Copyright Office (cards for copyright books only), 3; catalogues of the Card Section, 5; catalogues for depository libraries, 25.

Forty-eight cards for copyright books and 45 for non-copyright books are thus currently used, leaving currently (except in the case of titles for which extra hundreds are printed) 52 or 57 cards in stock.

*Number of  
cards in stock.*

As cards have already been removed from a portion of the stock accumulated previous to the commencement of the card distribution work, the average of the cards in stock is probably not over 40.

About 90,000 titles are now represented by printed cards.



The accumulation of cards in stock will thus approximate 3,600,000.

The cards representing incomplete serials referred to above are not reprinted, as they were originally printed for the use of the Copyright Office, and it is not thought advisable to keep them in stock. But cards are reprinted for any other titles as soon as the stock is exhausted.

THE DEPOSITORY LIBRARIES.

Sets of the printed catalogue cards issued by the Library of Congress are being deposited at libraries in various parts of the country for the following purposes:

1. To enable students and investigators to ascertain whether certain works are in the Library of Congress without making a trip to Washington or submitting lists of books.
2. To promote bibliographical work.
3. To promote uniformity and accuracy in cataloguing.
4. To enable the depository library and other libraries in its vicinity to order cards for their catalogues with the minimum expenditure of labor by submitting lists of serial numbers taken from the depository cards.

The deposits of cards are made under the following conditions:

1. They shall be accommodated in suitable cases.
2. They shall be alphabetically arranged.
3. They shall be made accessible to the public.

The chief considerations which have influenced the choice of depositories are:

1. Geographical location.

Other things being equal, it was desired that the depositories be so dispersed as to be within easy traveling distance from any part of the country.

2. Centers of population.

Because the centers of population are in general the centers of intellectual activity.

3. Centers of educational activity.

The depositories seem likely to be of especial use to students at the universities.

## 4. Centers of library activity.

Cities which are centers of library activity, and especially those containing library schools, seem to have special claims to a depository library.

## 5. Accessibility.

To be of full utility the depositories should be in cities accessible to more than the immediate local constituency.

With the exception of a few hundred cards, representing incomplete serials printed in a small edition for the special use of the Copyright Office, the intention is to make the depository sets of printed cards as complete as any set in the Library of Congress. Thus the ground covered by any of these collections will be identical with the scope of the stock of printed cards at the Library of Congress given in the edition of the Handbook of Card Distribution, pages 37-46. Changes in the scope of the collections at the depositories can be followed in announcements as to scope of the stock of printed cards at the Library of Congress given in future issues of the Bulletin and Handbook.

On October 31, 1902, the collections of printed cards already shipped to each depository or remaining to be shipped approximated 90,000 cards. The annual additions to the deposits for the next five years will probably be about 50,000 per year.

The original plan for the depository libraries called for twenty-five in the United States and Canada. Twenty-one of these have already been selected, viz:

- Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Carnegie Library of Atlanta, Atlanta, Ga.
- Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio.
- Denver Public Library, Denver, Colo.
- Fiske Free and Public Library, New Orleans, La.
- Illinois State University, Champaign, Ill.
- John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill.
- Johns Hopkins University Library, Baltimore, Md.
- McGill University Library, Montreal, Canada.
- Massachusetts State Library, Boston, Mass.
- Mechanics Institute Library, San Francisco, Cal.
- Minnesota University Library, Minneapolis, Minn.
- Nebraska University Library, Lincoln, Nebr.

New York Public Library, New York, N. Y.  
New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.  
Pennsylvania University Library, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Philadelphia Free Library, Philadelphia, Pa.  
St. Louis Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.  
Texas University Library, Austin, Tex.  
Wisconsin State Historical Library, Madison, Wis.

Applications are now on file from numerous other large libraries, which desire to be made depositories of the printed cards of the Library of Congress.

Copies of about one half of the cards now in stock have been sent to depository libraries. Those remaining to be sent represent the series printed between June, 1898, and June, 1901, for copyright books, and the 1901 series up to the commencement of the card distribution work, November 1, 1901. The delay in sending these remaining series has been due to the fact that the time of those working in this section, which remained after attending to the current orders for cards, has been used in preparing catalogues necessary for the regular work of the section. The work of sending the balance of the depository cards will be resumed within the next few weeks.

The sets of cards in depository libraries being incomplete, it is too early to judge of the utility of these sets to other libraries in the vicinity as a means of ordering cards by serial number. For the same reason it is also too early to judge of the utility of these depository cards to students and specialists.

#### EXCHANGE LIBRARIES.

In order to obtain, as fast as it is practicable, a catalogue of the existing collections in the libraries of the United States, the Library of Congress has made arrangements to receive, from the largest libraries now printing their catalogue cards, all cards thus far printed and all cards printed hereafter. From this source many thousand titles have been received during the year. These are now being arranged. The collection is already proving helpful to the Catalogue Division, and it will gradually become of great utility to scholars, since those working in the Library of Congress will be able to find out readily the resources of the other largest libraries of the country.

## STATISTICS.

*Libraries subscribing to cards October 31, 1902.*

Public libraries of over 100,000 volumes . . . . .	17
Public libraries of from 25,000 to 100,000 volumes . . . . .	47
Public libraries of from 10,000 to 25,000 volumes . . . . .	33
Public libraries of less than 10,000 . . . . .	41
University libraries . . . . .	15
College libraries . . . . .	18
High and normal school libraries . . . . .	6
Libraries of Departments of the United States Government . . . . .	5
State libraries . . . . .	8
Law libraries . . . . .	2
Theological libraries . . . . .	3
Technological libraries . . . . .	2
Libraries of historical societies . . . . .	3
Library of art . . . . .	1
Library of bibliography . . . . .	1
Private libraries . . . . .	10
Total . . . . .	212

*Cash sales of catalogue cards.*

November . . . . .	\$48. 09
December . . . . .	282. 86
January . . . . .	303. 39
February . . . . .	237. 99
March . . . . .	303. 53
April . . . . .	353. 64
May . . . . .	355. 46
June . . . . .	283. 38
July . . . . .	298. 30
August . . . . .	224. 70
September . . . . .	401. 31
October . . . . .	568. 77
Sales on credit to Departments of the United States Government . . . . .	123. 77
Total . . . . .	3, 785. 19

*Cash received as deposits for catalogue cards.*

November . . . . .	\$1, 016. 23
December . . . . .	764. 62
January . . . . .	643. 48
February . . . . .	287. 98
March . . . . .	765. 95
April . . . . .	525. 91
May . . . . .	231. 50

June.....	298.92
July.....	428.66
August.....	595.61
September.....	241.88
October.....	650.79
Total.....	6,451.53

## PUBLICATIONS.

The following publications have been issued as an aid to the work:

## 1. First Circular.

Dated October 29, 1901. Designed to initiate the card-distribution work, giving general directions as to ordering, etc. With it were circulated a memorandum of the Librarian of Congress on the subject of card distribution, a leaflet issued by the A. I. A. Publishing Board, commending to the libraries the undertaking of the Library of Congress, and sample cards.

## 2. Second Circular.

Dated November, 1901. Giving more specific directions as to ordering cards and correcting misapprehensions as to the size and perforation of the cards. Sample cards were enclosed with the same.

## 3. [Proof sheets of a portion of the Handbook.]

Issued June 18, 1901, at the Magnolia Conference. Designed to elicit opinions as to the changes in the methods of distribution proposed in the forthcoming Handbook.

## 4. Bulletin No. 1.

Dated July 1, 1902. Outlines the purposes for which the Bulletin is to be published, and its relations to the Handbook. Gives changes in the price of cards. Advises libraries that free distribution of proof sheets will be discontinued after July 20. Contains other matter relating to details of the card distribution.

## 5. [Proof sheets of a portion of the Handbook.]

Issued July 18, 1902. Gives the price of subscription to proof sheets and cards.

## 6. Handbook of Card Distribution.

Issued in early part of September, 1902. Designed to replace all regulations previously issued in regard to the distribution of L. C. cards and to give specific information in regard to ordering cards in various ways. Contains information about all phases of the card-distribution work.

## 7. Bulletin No. 2.

Dated September 15, 1902. Entirely devoted to an account of the traveling catalogues soon to be sent out by the Library of Congress and the conditions under which they will be loaned to libraries.

Respectfully submitted:

CHARLES H. HASTINGS,  
*Assistant in Charge of Card Section.*

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

---

APPENDIX VI

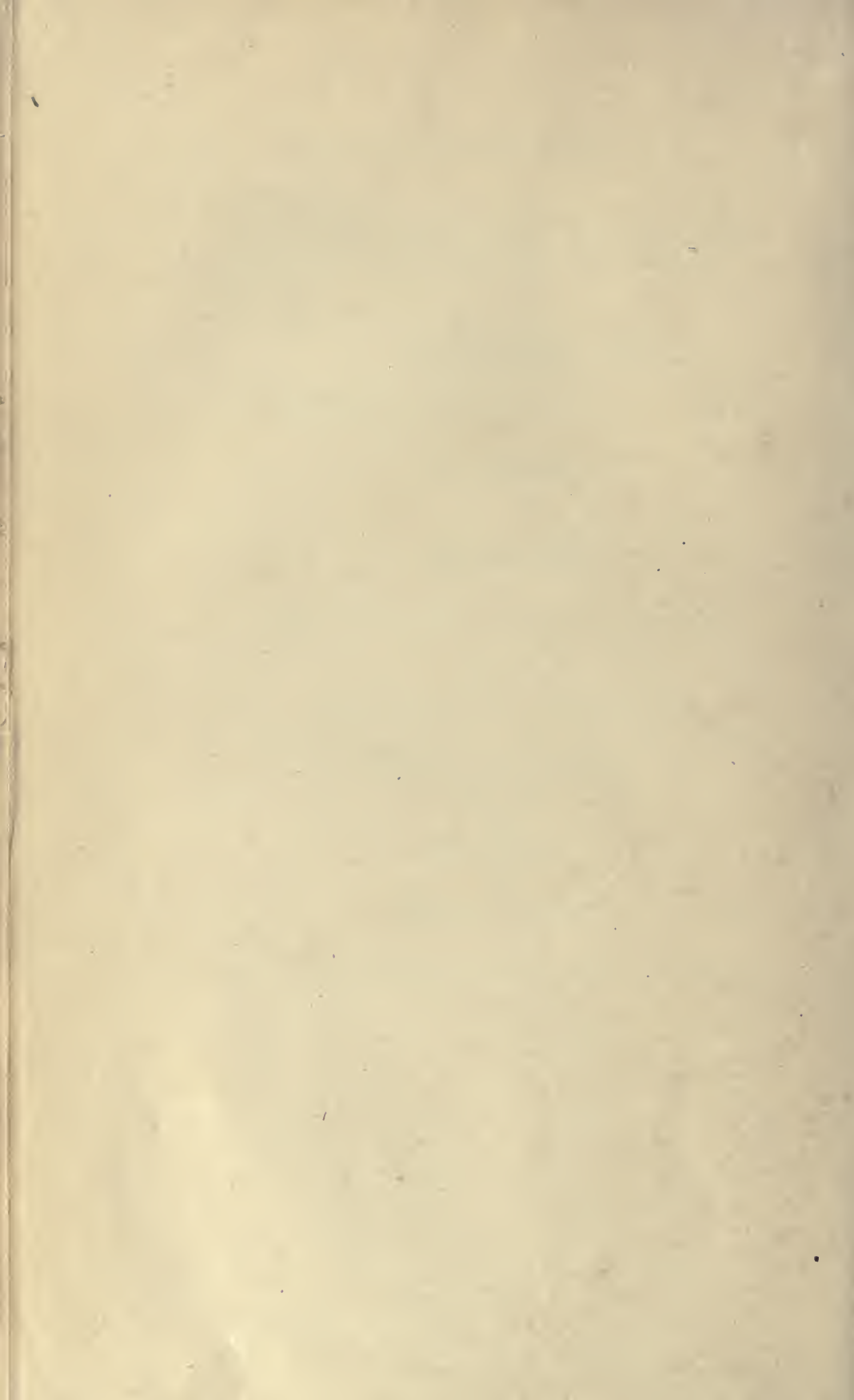
---

BIBLIOGRAPHY  
OF  
COOPERATIVE CATALOGUING  
AND THE  
PRINTING OF CATALOGUE CARDS

WITH INCIDENTAL REFERENCES TO INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY  
AND THE UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE

(1850-1902)

BY  
TORSTEIN JAHR  
AND  
ADAM JULIUS STROHM





## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

---

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
*Washington, D. C., October 24, 1902.*

SIR: Some three years ago, while students at the library school in the University of Illinois, Mr. A. J. Strohm (now librarian of the Trenton Public Library) and myself became interested in the literature of international bibliography, cooperative cataloguing, and the printing of catalogue cards, and eventually decided to compile an annotated bibliography of the subject from the year 1850 to the end of 1899. In June, 1900, the list, which then contained 289 entries, was presented to the University in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of B. L. S.

Since that time the interest in cooperative cataloguing has been growing rapidly. In the old world this interest has been mainly centered in the cooperative plans and enterprises of the Royal Society of London, the Institut international de bibliographie at Brussels, and the Concilium bibliographicum at Zurich. In the United States the most notable cooperative venture has been the distribution of printed cards by the Library of Congress. In view of this fact and the probable relation of the Library of Congress to other cooperative work in the future, it has been thought that the publication of this list, revised and brought up to date, by Mr. Theodore W. Koch and myself, might aid in giving those interested in the movement a general view of its development and so help in the future discussion of questions sure to arise. We, therefore, offer it for the purpose.

Respectfully submitted: TORSTEIN JAHR,  
*Assistant in Catalogue Division.*

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*



## P R E F A C E .

---

The present list aims to present a chronological conspectus of the growth of the literature about plans and enterprises in cooperative cataloguing and international bibliography.<sup>a</sup> The printing of catalogue cards being one avenue toward the attainment of these desired ends, some of the literature dealing more specifically with this phase of the problem has been included here. Thus the subjects, international bibliography, cooperative cataloguing, and the printing of catalogue cards, are seen to have a closer connection than a first glance at the title of our bibliography would suggest. The chronological arrangement of the data has been chosen in order to show the progress of the movement toward cooperation and to give historical sequence to the discussion of the subject. It will be noticed that during the last decade the need of fuller catalogues and more systematic bibliographies in the various fields of literature has been a subject for discussion at numerous conferences of librarians and international congresses of scientists. It is generally conceded that these ends are only to be attained through cooperation and centralization. Of late the main propositions have been the production of a universal or international

---

<sup>a</sup>A few catalogues and bibliographies have been included for the sake of making complete the chain of discussion, while they are generally omitted because, though in themselves the result of cooperation, they do not constitute literature about the subject. Most of those that have been included find a place here as the fruition of plans discussed in other entries. Likewise, union lists of both books and periodicals have, as a rule, been omitted. Those who are interested in the latter are referred to A. G. S. Josephson, "A bibliography of union lists of periodicals (1864-1899)," originally published in the Papers and proceedings of the twenty-first annual meeting of the American Library Association and reprinted with some additions (bringing the total number of entries up to 25) in July, 1899.

bibliography of scientific literature, cooperative cataloguing of more or less special subjects, the establishment of bibliographical institutes, and the distribution of printed cards from a central bureau.

The subject in question dates further back than 1850.<sup>a</sup> During the French Revolution a movement was on foot for the establishment of a union catalogue for all the libraries in France, but failed, as did so many of the other plans of that epoch.<sup>b</sup> During the first half of the nineteenth century there were some scattering expressions, especially in France and Germany, of a growing demand for something in the nature of cooperative work looking toward the compilation of national and universal bibliographies, but they had no practical results.

The year 1850 has not been arbitrarily chosen. It may be said to form the actual starting point. In that year a discussion was occasioned by the appearance of the memorable "Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and government of the British Museum."

"The *Athenæum* journal, the most prominent organ of the assailants of the Museum," said a writer in the *Edinburgh review*,<sup>c</sup> "in concluding its remarks upon the report of the commissioners, astonished its readers by proposing a universal catalogue, to contain all the books that ever were printed. The plan was that our government should catalogue all British works, and every other its own. Such a catalogue would serve for every library; nothing would be necessary, in any one such institution, except to indicate the presence of each work in the library by affixing to each its press mark, or designation of its place on the shelves. Separate stereotype blocks for each title are proposed to be

<sup>a</sup> Gabriel Naudé, in his "Advis pour dresser une bibliothèque," Paris, 1627 (reprinted 1644 and 1876, and English by J. Evelyn, London, 1661), recommended that the libraries get together the largest possible collection of catalogues and in this way procure a central catalogue by means of which scholars might know where to find the books of which they stood in need.

<sup>b</sup> Cf. Tourneux, "Bibliographie de l'histoire de Paris pendant la Révolution française," Paris, 1900, t. 3, p. 622-635, and our entries no. 184 and 305.

<sup>c</sup> Cf. entry no. 1.

presented by each government to the rest, out of which any variety of plans of cataloguing might be made feasible."<sup>a</sup>

This plan of separate stereotype blocks had been brought before the commissioners by Mr. W. D. Cooley, but the same idea had already occurred to Prof. C. C. Jewett, who as early as in the fall of 1847 appears to have communicated it to Mr. Henry Stevens and urged him to introduce the plan to the authorities of the British Museum.<sup>b</sup> Professor Jewett did not, however, bring it before the public until 1850, when he made it the subject of a communication to the American Association for the Advancement of Science, at its meeting at New Haven, Conn., August, 1850,<sup>c</sup> which constitutes another reason for considering this date as a turning point.

The next movement of note is that of the Society of Arts, London, which at its second ordinary meeting, December 1, 1852, at the instance of Sir Henry Cole, considered the project of producing a universal catalogue and, as a first step toward it, of preparing a catalogue of all books printed in the United Kingdom before 1600. No measures were adopted, and the matter was dropped; but in 1876 the Society once more took the idea into consideration, and it became the subject of much discussion during 1878-79, which, although devoid of practical results, yet served a useful purpose in calling renewed attention to urgent problems in bibliography.

In 1876 the American Library Association was formed, and since that time the cooperative cataloguing movement has progressed with rapid strides. The great drawback in all bibliographical work is that by the time, or even before, a work is published and in circulation it has fallen into arrear. To remedy this disadvantage the card catalogue has been introduced in a majority of libraries for their individual use, and the system of printing the separate titles on slips or cards has been found serviceable also in preparing bibliographies.<sup>d</sup> The American Library Association Cooper-

---

<sup>a</sup>*Edinburgh review*, October, 1850, page 394, in the article "British Museum commission: Catalogue of printed books," 92: 371-398.

<sup>b</sup>A. Growoll, "Some notes on cooperative or labor-saving methods of printing library catalogues," *Library journal*, 13: 281.

<sup>c</sup>Printed in its *Proceedings*, 1851; cf. entry no. 2.

<sup>d</sup>For the history and development of the card catalogue system, see M. S. R. James, "The progress of the modern card catalogue principle," in *Public libraries*, 7: 185-189.

ative committee on cataloguing, established in 1876, issued during 1879-80 the "Title slip registry" for every new book published in the United States. The difficulty of enlisting sufficient library support to give the necessary financial basis to the work was responsible for the failure of this venture, in February, 1880.

In 1882 appeared the new edition of Poole's "Index to periodical literature," brought down to date with the assistance of W. I. Fletcher and the cooperation of members of the American Library Association and the Library Association of the United Kingdom. In the annals of successful American enterprises in cooperative cataloguing, this and the later volumes, appearing once in five years, occupy a prominent place. This work was supplemented for some time by the "Cooperative index to periodicals," originally issued as a supplement to the *Library journal*, later becoming a semi-independent quarterly, and eventually, in 1892, developing into the "Annual literary index." A part of the material in the latter is also included in the "A. L. A. Index to general literature," compiled by W. I. Fletcher in collaboration with other librarians (first published in 1893), and intended to make it possible to dispense with analyticals in library catalogues, and to save the labor of preparing them over and over again in different libraries.

By cooperation between the Publishing section of the American Library Association and the *Publishers' weekly* a series of catalogue cards was issued in 1887, but not on a sufficiently large scale and with sufficient promptness to give a fair commercial test of the support for such a scheme.<sup>a</sup>

With the year 1893 two rival plans for central cataloguing were submitted to the library world, viz, the plans of the Rudolph Indexing Company and of the Library Bureau. The Rudolph indexing device resulted in more discussion than practical following, while the Library Bureau continued to issue "printed catalogue cards for all current standard books" until June, 1896, when the work was transferred to the American Library Association Publishing section, in whose charge it remained until October, 1901. In that month the Library of Congress began to issue printed cards not only for new books and current accessions, but

---

<sup>a</sup> *Library journal*, 18: 508.

also offered to sell at cost copies of other cards which were being printed for books in the sections of the Library undergoing the process of recataloguing. The methods and regulations governing the distribution at the end of the first ten months' experience are codified in the Handbook of card distribution.

The Publishing section of the American Library Association (since 1900 known as the Publishing board), in addition to its library tracts, annotated lists, etc., continues issuing (1) catalogue cards for current periodical publications, (2) cards for various sets of periodicals and for books of composite authorship, and (3) cards for current books on English history, with annotations by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston. It has also begun the issuing of catalogue cards for bibliographical serials, the work of analyzing being done by members of the Bibliographical Society of Chicago.

An important feature of the American Library Association exhibit at the World's Fair of 1893 was a model library, which was the basis of the "A. L. A." Catalog issued in part during the summer of 1893, but not completed until the following year. This was the fruition of a plan which originated in the early years of the Association's existence, and is an illustration of the beneficial effect of cooperation. Its publication by the Bureau of Education insured its wide distribution free of charge, and the fact that nearly 100,000 copies of it have been called for gives a clue to its usefulness. It has served as the catalogue of many small libraries, first as a basis for selection of books, then as a finding list of the volumes after having been acquired and classified, and, lastly, cut up and pasted on cards, it has served as the nucleus of many card catalogues. A new edition, revised and extended, is in preparation, and it is hoped that it will be ready in time to serve as a catalogue for another model library at the St. Louis Fair in 1904.

In March, 1894, the Royal Society of London, having issued the larger part of its great "Catalogue of scientific papers," printed partly at the expense of the English government, and consisting of an author index of all the important memoirs in the chief English and foreign scientific serials (1800-1883), took up the idea of maintaining through international cooperation a complete catalogue of current scientific liter-

ature.<sup>a</sup> On the initiative of the Royal Society, international conferences were held at London in 1896, 1898, and 1900, the one for 1898 being important on account of the report presented by the Committee on classification. This scheme of the Committee, published in 1899, caused a great deal of discussion and criticism in the scientific and literary world. After considerable modification of the original proposals, and some delay, the enterprise is now fairly started, two volumes, Botany and Chemistry, having appeared in May and June of the present year.

In September, 1895, an international bibliographical conference was held at Brussels, and the Institut international de bibliographie was established. Its ambition is to prepare a "Répertoire bibliographique universel," a complete universal catalogue of the literature of all nations, printed on cards, which are to be sold by subscription. According to its latest list of publications ("Annuaire," 1902), the Institut has issued 59 "Publications" and 37 "Contributions [imprimées au Répertoire bibliographique universel]." The former comprise memoirs concerning the organization, aims, methods, and history of the Institut and expanded tables of the Decimal classification adapted to special subjects. The manuals, besides outlining the scheme of classification, give also the general bibliographical rules of the Institut.

At the third International zoological congress, held at Leyden, 1895, it was decided to found an international bibliographical bureau for the registration of all new publications in the field of zoology, to be called the Concilium bibliographicum opibus complurium nationum Turici institutum. Dr. H. H. Field, an American, who had advocated the scheme for several years, was appointed director. The Swiss society of naturalists, which has throughout supported the undertaking, has induced the Swiss government to increase the original subsidy fivefold. It has also the financial support of the Stazione zoologica of Naples, of the Société zoologique of France, of the Elizabeth Thompson fund, of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, of the American Microscopical Society, of other

---

<sup>a</sup>For the present state of this catalogue, see entry 362.



scientific bodies, and of numerous private donors. The future permanence of the enterprise is consequently assured. The Concilium is affiliated with the Institut international de bibliographie, and its work is conducted in conformity with the methods adopted by the latter. The Concilium has assumed the task of publishing a current bibliography of zoology, general biology, paleontology, microscopy, physiology and anatomy, and proposes the publication of bibliographies in several other fields of science.

At the recent Magnolia meeting of the American Library Association, June, 1902, announcement was made of the generous endowment by Mr. Carnegie of the work of the Publishing board of that body, the income to be used "for the preparation and publication of reading lists, indexes, and other bibliographical and literary aids." This assures the successful outcome of a number of cooperative undertakings long since planned by the American Library Association.

It has not been the intention in these prefatory remarks to chronicle the history of the movement toward cooperation or to offer any criticisms upon the different schemes that have been proposed. We have desired merely to point to the most important plans and lines of development. A detailed account of the principal events in this movement is to be found in Milkau, "Centralkataloge und titeldrucke," Leipzig, 1898, whose numerous bibliographical references, together with those in Graesel, "Handbuch der bibliothekslehre," Leipzig, 1902, were of the greatest help in compiling the present list. In making the brief summaries under the different entries we have frequently drawn upon the language of the articles in question.

Not all the items listed in the bibliography will be found under the date of their first appearance in print. In some cases we have not had access to these articles in their earliest form, and consequently have had to enter the reprints or summaries which we found at hand. As an exact chronicle of the discussion of the subject, especially in the more recent years, the list is therefore in its arrangement only approximately accurate. It is hoped that this will not affect the utility of the bibliography, and that its shortcomings may

be rectified at some future time, if as present indications are, the lively interest in the subject continues to grow, and a new edition should be called for.

Thanks are due Mr. Theodore W. Koch for his interest in the revision of the manuscript, in the addition of new titles and notes, and in the reading of the proofs. We desire also to acknowledge Mr. A. G. S. Josephson's kindness in making helpful suggestions, and in assisting in the revision of the proofs.

BIBLIOGRAPHY  
OF  
COOPERATIVE CATALOGUING  
AND THE  
PRINTING OF CATALOGUE CARDS  
WITH INCIDENTAL REFERENCES TO INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY AND  
THE UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE.  
(1850-1902)

---

- [Dilke, Charles Wentworth] Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and government of the British museum; with minutes of evidence. London, 1850. (Concluding notice) (*In the Athenæum*, 1850: 499-502) 1850.  
May 11.

The last of a series of five articles reviewing the report of the Royal commission on the British museum, the earlier ones of which did not touch on the subject in hand. The reviewer speaks of the need of a catalogue which will show not only what the library has, but will also indicate what is wanting and where the lacking material may be found. Suggests that Panizzi proceed with his catalogue and be given assistants who shall prepare on the same uniform system the titles of all works published in the English language or printed in Great Britain and its colonies, but not at present in the British museum. Meanwhile communications should be opened with the principal governments of the world and a proposal made to each of them to cooperate with the British nation in publishing a universal catalogue.

W. D. Cooley's suggestions relating to separate stereotyped titles are especially recommended, and mention is made of the different uses to which his plan might be adapted. "Perhaps the best plan would be," says the reviewer, "if means can be devised to avoid the fruitless reduplication of titles, that each government

1850. should print its own catalogue, and each exchange with the others, stereotyped titles."

May 11.

*Cf. Gentleman's magazine*, 1850, 1: 620-629; *Athenæum*, 1850; 660-661, 716; *Edinburgh review*, 92: 371-398, and Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 48. See also Campbell, "On the origin of the stereotyping of titles and catalogues," in his "Theory of national and international bibliography," London, 1896, p. 453-455. (1

1851.

Mar.

**Jewett, Charles C[offin]** A plan for stereotyping catalogues by separate titles; and for forming a general stereotyped catalogue of public libraries in the United States. (*In American association for the advancement of science. Proceedings.* Washington, 1851. 4: 165-176)

Communicated to the Association at its meeting at New Haven, Aug. 1850. Also separately printed: Washington [New York, E. O. Jenkins, printer] 1851. 14 p. 8°.

Explains his plans of printing a catalogue by stereotyping the titles separately and of preserving the blocks or plates in alphabetical order of the titles, so as to be able readily to insert additional titles in their proper places, the formation of a general catalogue of American libraries being the final object. Another process of stereotyping, invented by Josiah Warren, is also described. (2

Mar.

**Jewett, Charles C[offin]** General catalogue . . . (*In Smithsonian institution. Board of regents. Annual report*, v. 5. U. S. 32d Cong., special sess., 1851. Senate misc. [doc.] no. 1, p. 32-41)

In his official report as librarian of the Smithsonian institution for the year 1850, the writer explains his plan of stereotyping catalogues.

For further statement on the progress of the plan, see Smithsonian institution. Board of regents. Annual report, v. 6. 1852, p. 22-23. *Cf. Milkau*, "Centralkataloge," p. 27-33. (3

Oct.

**King, Horatio.** The Smithsonian institution. (*In the Southern repertory and college review*, Emory, Va., 1: 82-105)

"A sketch of the origin, objects, plan, and operations of the Smithsonian institution."

Remarks that one of the most interesting points in the plan is the making of the institution a center of bibliographical knowledge. A printing and stereotyping establishment is to be connected with the institution, where Professor Jewett's scheme for stereotyping catalogues will be carried out.

*The Athenæum*, 1852: 1179-1180, gives extensive extracts from the above article and says: "Both the principle of his scheme and the details of its execution have been borrowed from our own columns." *Cf. our preface*, and also no. 1. (4

**Jewett, Charles C[offin]** . . . On the construction of catalogues of libraries, and of a general catalogue; and their publication by means of separate, stereotyped titles. With rules and examples. Washington, Smithsonian institution, 1852. vi p., 1 l., 78 p. 8°.

1852.

Enlargement of his plan mentioned above (nos. 2-4) with rules for cataloguing, etc.

A second edition, revised and enlarged, appeared in 1853, and an Italian translation by Guido Biagi was published under the title: *Della compilazione dei cataloghi per biblioteche e del modo di pubblicarli per mezzo di titoli separati stereotipati*. Firenze, G. C. Sansoni, 1888. ix, 120 p. 8°.

(5)

**Jewett, Charles C[offin]** Smithsonian catalogue system. (*In Norton's literary gazette*, 3: 173-174)

1853.

Oct. 15.

Part of a paper read at the first general conference of librarians, New York, Sept. 1853.

Description of his system and scheme. The convention adopted some resolutions of recommendation.

(6)

[**Seymour, Edward Adolphus Seymour**, 12th duke of Somerset] [Discussion on the annual appropriation for the British museum, in the House of Commons, July 3, 1854. Summary.] (*In Hansard's Parliamentary debates* . . . 3d ser., vol. cxxxiv. June 13-July 10, 1854. London, 1854, col. 1054-1061)

1854.

"Lord Seymour said, he wished the different public libraries would combine to print a useful catalogue in order that everyone might be able to ascertain what books were printed up to a certain date. Such a catalogue would be a guide to all literature hereafter. Something of that kind might easily be undertaken if this country, France, and some of the Italian states, would combine. He did not think that at present an attempt to print the whole catalogue would be of any great use.

"Mr. Ewart said, the Committee on public libraries, of which he was a member, advised that there should be a catalogue of catalogues—a national catalogue comprising the books of all the public libraries in the country. The United States already possessed that advantage [!]"—*op. cit.*, col. 1060.

(7)

**Hunt, Edward B[issell]** On an index of papers on subjects of mathematical and physical science. (*In American journal of science and arts*, 70, 2d series, v. 20: 341-348)

1855.

Suggests that several "who have capacity and courage" cooperate, each taking certain series and so together explore the whole field of scientific papers, making an index on the plan of Poole's Index to periodical literature.

(8)

1856. [Crestadoro, Andrea] The art of making catalogues of libraries; or, A method to obtain in a short time a most perfect, complete and satisfactory printed catalogue of the British museum library. By a Reader therein. London, 1856. 8°.

Urges the importance of a universal catalogue of all the printed books in the world. "There can be no doubt but that the whole civilized world would rejoice to assist in the noble undertaking." Cf. Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 48-49. (9)

- Sept. [Henry, Joseph] [Proposal for the publication of a catalogue of philosophical memoirs] (*In* British association for the advancement of science. Report of the twenty-fifth meeting, held at Glasgow, in September, 1855. London, 1856. 16: p. lxvi)

"A communication from Professor Henry, of Washington, having been read, containing a proposal for the publication of a catalogue of philosophical memoirs scattered throughout the transactions of societies in Europe and America, with the offer of cooperation on the part of the Smithsonian institution, to the extent of preparing and publishing in accordance with the general plan which might be adopted by the British association, a catalogue of all the American memoirs on physical science, the committee approve of the suggestion and recommend that Mr. Cayley, Mr. Grant, and Professor Stokes, be appointed a committee to consider the best system of arrangement and to report thereon to the council."—*loc. cit.*

The report of the committee was printed in the report of the twenty-sixth meeting of the British association for the advancement of science, London, 1857, p. 463-464. The committee expressed their sense of the great importance and increasing need of such a catalogue, and were of the opinion that it "should embrace the mathematical and physical sciences, but should exclude natural history and physiology, geology, mineralogy, and chemistry, which would properly form the subject-matter of a distinct catalogue or catalogues." In March, 1857, General Sabine, at that time treasurer and vice-president of the Royal society, brought the matter to the attention of the latter body, with a view to securing its cooperation. A committee was accordingly appointed to take into further consideration the formation of such a catalogue. In June, 1857, the Royal society's committee presented a preliminary report, in which they agreed substantially with the recommendations of the committee of the British association. The latter body took no further steps in the matter, but the Royal society decided to undertake independently the preparation of a catalogue of scientific memoirs on a somewhat broader plan than that originally proposed. (See entry no. 14)

Cf. British association for the advancement of science, Report of the twenty-sixth meeting, London, 1857, p. 463-464; and Royal society of London, Proceedings, 12: 286-287; 14: 482-483; 16: 164.

- Noticed in *Science*, n. s. 6: 185; in the Smithsonian report for 1867, p. 58; and in the Royal society "Catalogue of scientific papers," v. 1, pref. p. [iii]-iv. (10) 1856.
- American bibliographical association.** (*In the Historical magazine*, 2: 335) 1858.  
Nov.
- Signed: A student of American bibliography.  
Suggests the formation of an American bibliographical society, the object of which should be the preparation of a complete national bibliography. Believes that with a board of government, a library and bibliographical collection at some central point, and with the cooperation of the members of the society, adopting for its plan of action the rules of Professor Jewett, much might be done toward the accomplishment of the desired result. (11)
- Edwards, Edward.** The stereotyping of catalogues. (*In his Memoirs of libraries*. London, 1859. v. 2: 864-868) 1859.
- Comments favorably upon Cooley's and Jewett's plans for a stereotyped catalogue and upon the outlook for a universal catalogue. (12)
- Bonnange, Ferdinand.** Nouveau système de catalogue au moyen de cartes. Paris, E. Lacroix, 1866. 19 p. 8°. 1866.
- Claims that by means of a card catalogue the problem of a universal catalogue may be solved. (13)
- Royal society, London.** Catalogue of scientific papers (1800-[1883]). Compiled by the Royal society of London. Vol. i[-xii] London, C. J. Clay and sons, 1867-1902. 12 v. 4°.
- Contents: 1st ser. 1800-1863: v. 1-6, A-Z. 1867-72.—2d ser. 1864-1873: v. 7-8, A-Z. 1877-79.—3d ser. 1874-1883: v. 9-11, A-Z. 1891-96.—Supplementary volume. 1800-1883. v. 12, A-Z. 1902.
- An author "index to scientific papers contained in the transactions of societies, journals and other periodical works . . ." published from the beginning of the century . . ." In three series numbered consecutively. Another series covering the period 1884-1900, is in preparation. A subject index will be added in this series. Printed at public expense. Compiled under the supervision of Henry White and others.
- The preface, v. 1, p. [iii]-vi, contains an historical account of the undertaking, and the introduction, v. 1, p. [vii]-xi, treats of the subject matter and general arrangement of the catalogue, the period included in its scope, and the style of entry adopted.
- The catalogue may be regarded as the outgrowth of the movement which originated in Professor Henry's communication to the British association for the advancement of science. (See entry no. 10)

1867.

For an account of the undertaking and notices of the first two volumes, see the *Athenæum*, June 6, 1868, p. 790-791; Jan. 9, 1869, p. 59; Jan. 16, 1869, p. 99-100. Reviewed by Wilhelm Karl von Haidinger in *Wiener zeitung*, July 8, 1868, no. 169, reprinted in *Verhandlungen der K.-K. Geologischen reichsanstalt*, Wien, 1868, p. 269-271, and by the same writer in the latter journal, 1870, p. 70-74 (also separately printed [Wien, 1870] 5 p. 8°.) (14)

Aug.

**Narducci, Enrico.** Discorso del modo di formare un catalogo universale delle biblioteche d'Italia, dove per incidenza si dà un saggio di bibliografia dantesca. (*In* Il Buonarroti, 2: 140-144)

Also separately printed with the title: Nota delle edizioni della Divina commedia esistenti nelle principali biblioteche di Roma. Roma, 1867. 8 p. 4°.

Cited by Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 33. (15)

1872.

**Rocco, Emmanuele.** Alcuni progetti letterarii, discorso letto ed approvato il 1 febbraio 1872, nella sezione delle lettere dall' Associazione nazionale italiana di scienziati, letterati ed artisti. [Napoli, 1872]

Cited by Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 52.

Recommends a systematic catalogue of all the manuscripts and printed books in the public libraries of Italy.

Rocco also published an article entitled "Dei cataloghi alfabetici delle biblioteche" in *Il Galilei*, maggio, 1872, quad. vii, (cited by Milkau, p. 52, from Narducci, "Dell' uso e della utilità di un catalogo delle biblioteche d'Italia," 1883) (16)

**Stevens, Henry.** Photo-bibliography; a word on catalogues and how to make them. (*In his* Bibliotheca geographica & historica. London, 1872. pt. 1, p. 1-11)

What is needed is a practical, precise, and comprehensive title, collation, and description of all the books in our libraries. These titles should be procurable at small cost from "a central bibliographical bureau, public or private, where librarians, collectors, and amateurs may buy these authorized descriptive titles of books as they buy postage stamps, money orders, or telegrams . . . Such a bureau, under government protection, it is believed, might from the beginning be made self-supporting or even remunerative, like the post-office."

(See also no. 45) (17)

1874.

**Bonnange, Ferdinand.** Le bilan de l'esprit humain. Projet d'un catalogue universel des productions intellectuelles; mémoire sur les moyens à employer pour dresser rapidement des catalogues exacts et complets des richesses renfermées dans les bibliothèques . . . précédé d'une



préface de M. E. Littré. Paris, Gauthier-Villars, 1874. 1874.  
viii, 39 p. 8°.

*Cf.* Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 54-55. (18

**Rullmann, Friedrich.** Die bibliotheks-einrichtungskunde zum theile einer gemeinsamen organisation, die bibliothekswissenschaft als solche einem besonderen universitätsstudium in Deutschland unterworfen. Freiburg i. Br., 1874. 28 p. 8°.

Claims that the libraries of Germany are in need of reform and of being brought up to a modern uniform standard, with a view to cooperative work. To bring this about the author proposes that conferences of librarians be periodically convened, the resolutions of which shall be considered authoritative.

The uniform bibliographical system that would have to be adopted by the respective libraries, and the additional work it would involve, might in some cases be a detriment to local interests, says E. Steffenhagen in his criticism of the book in *Jenaer literaturzeitung*, 2: 104. (19

[**Cole, Sir Henry**] Specimen sheets of a proposed catalogue to contain the title of every book which has been printed from the invention of printing. These titles will form the basis of a general catalogue of the printed books of all nations, being indispensable to every great library, both public and private, as showing their contents and deficiencies. London, Spottiswoode & co., 1875. 18 p. 8°. 1875.

Printed for private circulation. Title cited by W. E. A. Axon, *Library journal*, 1878, 3: 176.

Proposes that the principal European countries shall enter into an agreement to furnish a list of the books that have issued from its presses up to a certain date, catalogued in a uniform manner. "Whatever may be the language of the books," said the writer, "the titles would be given exactly as they are printed. Each country would publish a given quantity of the titles at fixed periods, which should be printed in the same type, measure, and sized page as the specimens, and like them, on one side of the leaf only. It might be convenient if each country used a different colored paper . . . or print the titles in a special colored ink." The titles could then be cut and arranged with those of other countries, alphabetically, chronologically, or according to subjects.

As early as 1850, Sir Henry Cole had been impressed by the proposal of C. W. Dilke, published in the *Athenæum*, advocating an international catalogue of printed books, and in his address "On the international results of the Exhibition of 1851," printed as no. 24 of the "Lectures on the results of the great Exhibition of 1851, delivered before the Society of arts," 2d series, London, 1853, Cole quoted at length from that article. (*Cf.* no. 1) (20

1875. **Thomas, Ernest C[hester]** Notes of a proposal to make a universal index to literature. London, Pardon & son, printers, 1875. 8 p. 8°.  
Cited by Petzholdt, *Neuer anzeiger*, 1876, p. 369, and Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 49. (21)
1876. **Narducci, Enrico.** Di un catalogo generale dei manoscritti e dei libri a stampa delle biblioteche governative d'Italia; proposta al Signor Ministro della pubblica istruzione, nella quale si dà per saggio l'articolo "Boccaccio (Giovanni)." (*In* Il Buonarroti, 11: 281 *et seq.*)  
Also separately printed, Roma, 1877. 19 p. 4°.  
Cited by Petzholdt, *Neuer anzeiger*, 1878, p. 42-43; by Graesel, "Grundzüge der bibliothekslehre," p. 377; and by Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 33. (22)
- March 18. [**Müller, Friedrich Max**] [Letter on cataloguing] (*In the Academy*, 9: 261-262)  
Stating the desirability of convening an international congress of librarians, he especially mentions as one point to be discussed, cooperation in cataloguing. Every English book might be catalogued at the British museum, every French book at the Bibliothèque nationale, etc.; printed slips might be sent to every library, and each of them have three or four kinds of catalogues, alphabetical, chronological, local, and subject. Even when the library is too poor to buy a book, the slip might be useful in its catalogue. *Cf.* no. 41.  
The letter was also published in the London *Times*, March 18, 1876, and was reprinted in the U. S. Bureau of education, Special report on public libraries in the United States, 1876, pp. 513-514, as a note to Prof. Otis H. Robinson's paper on "College library administration," where a strong plea for cooperative cataloguing is made. (23)
- Sept. **Nelson, C[harles] A[lexander]** Publishers' slips for librarians and others. (*In* Library journal, 1: 15)  
Suggestions in reference to the supplying of publishers' slips containing the titles of new books, with a synopsis of their contents. With each book published there should be sent out slips containing the author's name and the title-page in full: the slips to be of good thin paper and a trifle smaller in dimensions than the cards used in libraries, so that they could be pasted upon cards and placed at once in the card catalogue. Invites librarians and publishers to a discussion of the plan. *Cf.* also editorial in *same*, p. 14. (24)
- Oct. **Barnwell, James G.** A universal catalogue; its necessity and practicability. (*In* Library journal, 1: 54-58)  
Read at the A. L. A. conference in Philadelphia, October, 1876.

Emphasizes the value of making a universal catalogue and the possibility of accomplishing such a task by government aid and cooperative work. The author comments upon the different schemes of arranging entries and thinks that the chronological method would be most free from objection. He considers it to be of first importance to the successful completion of the work that a code of catalogue rules be formed by a conference of bibliographers and then adhered to with the most slavish severity.

1876.

Oct.

*Cf.* Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 25-27. (25)

**Fiske, John.** A librarian's work. (*In the Atlantic monthly*, 38: 480-491)

Oct.

Contains, *inter alia*, a criticism upon Professor Jewett's plan of separate stereotyped plates for each title.

Reprinted in Fiske's "Darwinism, and other essays," London and New York, 1879, p. 237-275,—new ed., Boston and New York, 1885, p. 332-370. (26)

**Rogers, Thomas H.** A co-operative index for public libraries. (*In Library journal*, 1: 62-63)

Oct.

Paper presented at the A. L. A. conference in Philadelphia, October, 1876.

A plea for cooperation among American librarians in the making of an index to general literature, which "would greatly lessen the labor and expense of preparing full catalogues for each library."

The paper called forth an animated discussion on cooperative indexing, which brought up the question of a new edition of Poole's Index revised to date (see *Library journal*, 1: 113-117) (27)

**Hottinger, Chr[istlieb] G[otthold]** Ein verzeichniss aller druckwerke; vorschlag. Strassburg, 1876. 8 p.

Oct. 7.

Recommends the formation of a catalogue of all printed books, using as a starting point the bibliographies already in existence. The titles of the latter could be copied on single slips, or cut out and pasted on cards, and all then thrown into one alphabet.

Cited by Petzholdt, *Neuer anzeiger*, 1876: 369, and Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 50. (28)

**Co-operative cataloguing.** (*In Library journal*, 1: 118-121)

Nov.

A discussion on the subject of "the preparation of printed titles for the common use of libraries" by Melvil Dewey and other members of the A. L. A. at its meeting, October, 1876. Justin Winsor described the method employed by the Boston public library for duplication of its cards, an outgrowth of the heliotype process. Suggestions were also made toward securing the assistance of the publishers, who would benefit greatly from having their books advertised and kept on permanent record. (29)

1876. **Petzholdt, J[ulius]** Plan zu einem allgemeinen bibliographischen lexikon. (*In Neuer anzeiger für bibliographie und bibliothekswissenschaft.* 1876. p. 369-371)  
 Dec. Favorable comments upon Hottinger's plan of a "Verzeichniss aller druckwerke." (30)
1877. **Ottino, Giuseppe.** Del catalogo dei manoscritti delle biblioteche governative d'Italia. (*In Bibliografia italiana.* 1877. Cronaca, no. 18, p. 69-71)  
 A criticism of Narducci's plan for a general catalogue of all Italian libraries (no. 22) (31)
- Jan. **Dewey, Melvil.** Co-operative cataloguing. (*In Library journal*, 1: 170-175)  
 Lays stress upon the vast economy of labor, patience, and money which would be effected if the cataloguing of libraries could be done on some good plan of cooperation.  
 The preliminary report of the A. L. A. committee on cooperative cataloguing is incorporated in the article, inviting everyone having ideas on this subject to put them in compact form and send them to the *Library journal* for publication, the formal report to be made after the matter has been completely canvassed and all suggestions carefully considered. Editorial notices, p. 176-177. (32)
- Jan., Feb. **Roesler, F. E.** Co-operative subject index. (*In Library journal*, 1: 183-184, 226-227)  
 A suggestion to the librarians throughout the country on making a complete general subject index of all publications contained within the different libraries, by assigning to each certain classes of books for indexing. The same form of subject-index card should be used, the cards be sent at stated times to one place and there sorted and arranged under general heads, and the information so gathered then published.  
 Endorsed by *Library journal*, in editorial, 1: 222. (33)
- April. **Pool, R[euben] B[rooks]** The co-operative cataloguing report. (*In Library journal*, 1: 289-290)  
 Comments and criticisms on the preliminary report on cooperative cataloguing. Stress laid upon the importance of keeping in mind, when framing the rules for the cooperative catalogue, the fact that the catalogue is for the use of the public and not solely for bibliographers. (34)
- May. **Schwartz, Jacob.** The co-operative cataloguing report. (*In Library journal*, 1: 328)  
 Suggestions offered to the Committee on cooperative cataloguing in regard to author entries,onyms, pseudonyms, and corporate entry. Cf. no. 37. (35)

**Cadwallader, B.** A national library system, with a universal catalogue. (*In Library journal*, 1: 369-371) 1877.  
June.

Proposes a national library system, with the object of facilitating by cooperation economy in all branches, to be established under the control of the government and with the Library of Congress as a central library bureau or a medium of communication for all libraries. "Cooperation in all things" was to be the motto in purchasing of books, supplies, and library apparatus, in establishing central binderies, in the making of reports and statistics, and the chief product of cooperation was to be a universal catalogue, wherein a given book would be designated by a number common to all libraries, whereby the numbers of books would become synonymous with their names all over the land.

The plan is considered well nigh chimerical by the *Library journal* (1: 364) and the more pressing need of a standard reference catalogue is urged. (36)

**Cutter, C[harles] A[mmi]** Co-operative entries. (*In Library journal*, 1: 403-404) July.

Reply to J. Schwartz's article on the rules prepared by the Co-operative catalogue committee. Cf. no. 35. (37)

**Dewey, Melvil.** The coming catalogue. (*In Library journal*, 1: 423-427) Aug.

A universal catalogue is considered impracticable at present; an annotated catalogue is warmly recommended. The labor of such a work offers the ripest fields for cooperation, and the A. L. A. is urged to take charge of the undertaking. A committee of experts should make selections of books and prepare the notes. It would receive offers of notes from librarians and others interested in the work. Only small editions of the manual should be printed, whereby it could be kept closely up to date, thus serving as catalogue and purchasing list for libraries.

The plan here outlined was substantially carried out in the publication of the catalogue of the A. L. A. library in 1893 [-94], saving that it was not annotated. Cf. no. 117. (38)

**Printed title-slips.** (*In Library journal*, 2: 32-33) Sept.

Discussion of publishers' slips at the annual conference of the A. L. A., giving minute explanation of the system. A committee of three was appointed to take action in the matter and to ask the cooperation of publishers. (39)

**American library association.** *Committee on the continuation of Poole's index.* New edition of Poole's index. (Report of the American library association committee) . . . New York, September 4, 1877. [New York, 1877] 8 p. 4°.

"List of periodicals to be indexed," p. 5-8. (This part was also issued separately) Cf. no. 77. (40)

- 1877.** **Depping, Guillaume.** Note on co-operative cataloguing. (*In* Library journal, 2: 188)  
 Dec. Read at the Conference of librarians, London, Oct. 1877, and printed in its Transactions and proceedings, London, 1878, p. 100. Commends Professor Max Müller's letter in the *Academy of* March 18, 1876, on cooperative cataloguing (*cf.* no. 23). Thinks that if a trial of the system should be undertaken, a beginning should be made with bibliographical works as being the most useful to the librarian. For ensuing discussion see *Library journal*, 2: 264-265. (41)
- Dec.** **Cross, John Ashton.** A universal index of subjects. (*In* Library journal, 2: 191-194)  
 Read at the Conference of librarians, London, Oct. 1877, and printed in its Transactions and proceedings, London, 1878, p. 104-107. For ensuing discussion see *same*, p. 161-164, and *Library journal*, 2: 264-266. Every library ought to have some specialty, and ought then to supply the references in its own special branch for the compilation of a general subject catalogue to be undertaken by a central clearing-house, to which all references should be sent. In the *Examiner* for July 6, 1878, appeared a severe criticism of the paper and of the plan of the Society of arts to frame a complete catalogue of English literature before 1640. *Cf. Library journal*, 3: 305-306. (42)
- 1878.** **Die deutschen büchersammlungen als ganzes.** (*In* Neues reich, 1878, 1: 903-907)  
 In connection with the Königliche bibliothek at Berlin there should be established a bureau of literary information where one might learn of the location of any desired book. (43)
- Mondino, Benedetto Salvatore.** Breve relazione sul primo congresso internazionale dei bibliotecari, tenuto in Londra in ottobre 1877. Palermo, 1878. 41 p. 8°. Advocates a general card catalogue of printed books and manuscripts in the public libraries of different countries. (44)
- Stevens, Henry.** Photo-bibliography: or, A central bibliographical clearing-house. (*In* Conference of librarians, London, Oct. 1877. Transactions and proceedings. London, 1878. p. 70-81)  
 "A word on the necessity of cataloguing every book printed; the importance of printed card catalogues of old, rare, beautiful, and costly books, and how to make them on a cooperative or universal system, which for the lack of a better term I shall, for the present, term photo-bibliography."—p. 70.

Reprinted under the title: Photo-bibliography; or, A word on printed card catalogues of old, rare, beautiful, and costly books, and how to make them on a cooperative system, and two words on the establishment of a central bibliographical bureau or clearing-house for librarians, by Henry Stevens, of Vermont. Privately printed. London, H. Stevens; New York, Scribner, Welford & Armstrong, 1878. viii, 9-49, [1] p., 1 l. incl. front., facsim. 6 fold. pl. 24°.

1878.

"The substance of this essay was first privately set in type in 1868; then enlarged and rewritten as a preface to my *Bibliotheca geographica*, Nov. 1872. [See no. 17] It was again revised, modified, and read at the Conference of librarians in October, 1877; and now in April, 1878, it is compressed into this booklet."—*Pref.* (45

**Walford, Cornelius.** A new general catalogue of English literature. (*In* Conference of librarians, London, Oct. 1877. Transactions and proceedings. London, 1878. p. 101-103)

"The question of a universal bibliography has been so often discussed by librarians that it could hardly fail to be brought before the London conference of 1877. Mr. Cornelius Walford's proposal took the more practical shape of a 'general catalogue of English books,' and was in so far in harmony with the suggestions made by the late Mr. Dilke in the *Athenæum*."—*Library journal*, 3: 294-295.

Before separating, the Conference recommended the subject to the L. A. U. K. (Transactions, p. 181) and a subcommittee was appointed to report on the question at the Oxford meeting. (46

**Universal** catalogue of printed books. (*In* Journal of the Society of arts, 26: 227-229)

Feb. 15.

In January, 1878, the Prince of Wales had referred to the Council of the Society of arts the subject of the cost of producing a universal catalogue of all books printed in the United Kingdom up to the year 1600. The Council asked librarians, publishers, and printers to give replies to a list of questions. The above article contains also an explanation and specimens of the proposed catalogue. (47

**Universal** catalogue of printed books. (*In* Journal of the Society of arts, 26: 243)

Feb. 22.

Enumerates eleven points on which information will be sought in regard to cooperation for the universal catalogue. (48

**The Society of art's** universal catalogue. (*In* Library journal, 3: 61-63)

April.

The Society had as early as December, 1852, considered the feasibility of producing a catalogue of all books printed in the United Kingdom before 1600, and a universal catalogue, of which this might form a part. (*Cf.* last note under no. 20.) In 1876 the idea was

1878. again considered. The *Library journal* reprints from the *Journal of the Society of arts* the circular of queries and an account of the plan, with specimens of the proposed catalogue. It was proposed that the titles of books should be arranged chronologically, at the beginning of printing into long periods, and afterwards into decades, or even years. Each country was to compile and publish accurate transcriptions of the titles of all the books produced in it. Such a collection of titles (printed on one side of the leaf) would serve as a basis for every kind of a classed catalogue. (49)
- May. **Report of committee on publishers' title-slips.** (*In Library journal*, 3: 113-114)
- Recommendations in regard to the slips, viz, title entry, author entry, the descriptive or explanatory note, indention and type, together with a facsimile of slip and titles. Proposes to make the New York office of the *Library journal* and *Publishers' weekly* a central office for library as well as book trade record, but the title slips to be prepared under the direction and supervision of Mr. Winsor of Harvard and Mr. Cutter of the Boston Athenæum. The supervisory labor will be given free, but the publishers will be asked to pay the necessary expenses. For the present the cost of subscription is estimated at \$1 per year, which would be amply repaid by the benefits of the advertising. In issuing such slips it is suggested that a stiff manila paper be used, to obviate pasting, e. g., one measuring 12½ x 20 cm., of which the standard catalogue card is exactly the quarter.
- Endorsed in editorial, *Library journal*, 3: 112. (50)
- July. **Axon, William E[dward] A[rmitage]** The projected universal catalogue. (*In Library journal*, 3: 175-177)
- After a brief historical outline of the movement, the author, disagreeing with E. F. Taylor, the writer of the article "Bibliography" in the *Encyclopædia britannica*, who considered the idea wholly chimerical, and quoting on the other side H. G. Bohn's statement that the completion of the universal bibliography might be accomplished in a few years, proposes to construct a list of all books printed previous to 1600, which would probably be found so useful as to justify the continuation of the work. (51)
- July. **Printed title slips.** (*In Library journal*, 3: 200)
- Announcement that *Psyche*, the organ of the Cambridge entomological club, has commenced issuing title slips, thus taking the lead in experimenting with printed slips. Terms of subscription given.
- Commended in editorial, *Library journal*, 3: 223. (52)
- Aug. 23, 30, Sept. 6. **Universal catalogue of printed books.** (*In Journal of the Society of arts*, 26: 856-860, 868-877, 881-885)
- Evidence taken before the Committee.
- Digest of the above given in L. A. U. K. Transactions and proceedings. London, 1879. p. 9-10. (53)



- Bailey, James B.** A subject-index to scientific periodicals. 1879.  
*(In Library association of the United Kingdom. Transactions and proceedings, v. 1. London, 1879. p. 85-87)*  
 Advocates the desirability of making an index to scientific periodicals on the same plan as the new edition of Poole's Index, *i. e.*, by the cooperation of different societies, libraries and individuals.  
 Summarized in *Nature*, 18: 251. (54)
- Preliminary report of the Committee on a general catalogue of English literature.** *(In Library association of the United Kingdom. Transactions and proceedings, v. 1. London, 1879. p. 8-9)* (55)
- Milman, Henry.** The Society of arts' universal catalogue. Jan.  
*(In Library journal, 4: 18)*  
 Sympathizing with the sharp criticism in the *Examiner's* review of the London conference proceedings in the matter of the universal catalogue of books before 1640, the writer points out the greater importance of class lists of the freshest and best books on all subjects as more wanted in the modern library movement. (56)
- Title-slip registry.** *(In Library journal, 4: 49)* Feb.  
 Announces that beginning with February the Title-slip registry will be sent as a supplement with each monthly issue of the *Library journal* without further charge. The registry takes the place of the proposed separate title slips and gives full A. L. A. titles with Decimal classification numbers. It is printed on one side of the leaf only, on thin paper, and extra copies will be furnished at the yearly subscription of one dollar. (57)
- [Garnett, Richard]** Public libraries and their catalogues. Apr.  
*(In New quarterly magazine, 11 (n. s. 1): 303-323)*  
 Speaking of the classified catalogue of manuscripts at the British museum, prepared by Mr. E. A. Bond, reference is made to "the remarkable proposal emanating from the Society of arts that the Museum should make and publish a catalogue of English books before 1641, or just the period when books were beginning to be useful."  
 Reprinted in Garnett's "Essays in librarianship and bibliography," London, 1899, p. 32-66. (58)
- Universal catalogue of printed books.** *(In Journal of the Society of arts, 27: 427-428)* Apr. 11.  
 Report of the committee. Mr. Bullen expressed the opinion that the best and only sure method of laying a solid foundation for the universal catalogue of English literature would be to print the catalogue of printed books in the British museum, from 1450 to the present time. He was of the opinion that the work might

1879. be ready for printing in two years. The committee recommended that before the inquiry into the cost of printing the universal catalogue be carried any further it should be ascertained whether the government would consider the idea of printing the catalogue of the British museum. The committee had also a specimen page prepared in what would probably be the cheapest possible form. (59)
- Apr. 24. **A universal catalogue.** (*In Nature*, 19: 585-586)  
 Hopes that the Society of arts' proposal for a universal catalogue will meet with a favorable reception and be granted government support, and that should it be decided to print the British museum catalogue some plan will be formed by which the proofs may not only be revised by well-qualified bibliographers, but that the various departments of literature, science, and art will be entrusted to a capable staff of revisers. (60)
- May 29. **Brezina, Aristides.** A universal catalogue. (*In Nature*, 20: 94-95)  
 So great a work when undertaken should be complete, so as not to necessitate doing the same work over again. It would make it quite easy for each library to form its own catalogue in a much abbreviated form. Titles of old books could form a special catalogue of 50 volumes. A large catalogue committee should be formed, to which copies of catalogues of all the greater libraries might be sent. The final work should be supplemented by appendices at intervals of five or ten years. (61)
- June 27. **Universal catalogue of printed books.** (*In Journal of the Society of arts*, 27: 685)  
 Part of the report of the Council at the annual general meeting. A short review of the discussions and resolutions of the Society on the subject. The committee hoped to be able to lay their proposal before the government in such a form as to induce it to authorize the trustees of the British museum to undertake the printing of the catalogue. (62)
- July. **Committee on publishers' title-slips.** (*In Library journal*, 4: 291)  
 Summary of R. R. Bowker's report for the A. L. A. committee on publishers' title slips, made at the Boston meeting of the A. L. A. Realizing the impracticability of printing the titles of books on separate cards, the system of title-slip registry was devised to meet the difficulty. The first cost of making the title entries and setting the type is borne by the *Publishers' weekly*, after which the proofs are sent to Messrs. Cutter and Dewey at Boston, who offer to do their share of the work gratuitously. The future success of the work rests upon the efforts of the librarians to put the enterprise on a paying business basis.  
 B. P. Mann, bibliographical editor of *Psyche*, followed with an explanation of that periodical's bibliographical record "of every

book and article published in North America upon entomology, or about North American entomology since 1873." 1879.

In addition to this regular publication by the Cambridge entomological club, attention was called to the bibliography of John L. Le Conte's writings, printed upon catalogue cards in accordance with A. L. A. rules, being the first publication of its kind. (63)

**Churchill, Lord Alfred S.** Address [at the first ordinary meeting of the Society of arts for 1879-80] (*In Journal of the Society of arts*, 28: 6-11) Nov. 21.

In his address, Lord Churchill, as chairman of the Council, reviews briefly the progress of the movement toward the making of a universal catalogue of printed books. (64)

**Title-slip registry.** (*In Library journal*, 4: 461) Dec.

Announcement that it has been found impracticable to furnish the title-slip registry to those subscribers of the *Library journal* to whom it had been sent gratis, and that the publication would be continued under the title of the "Book registry" at the price of 25 cents a copy, so that even the smallest library may subscribe for it.

Editorial remarks in *Library journal*, 4: 443. (65)

**Further report of the Committee on a general catalogue of English literature.** (*In Library association of the United Kingdom. Transactions and proceedings*, v. 2. London, 1880. p. 6-7, 104-106) 1880.

A brief history of the project. "The true solution of the matter is the cooperation of our great national library with the other more important libraries throughout the country." Discussion follows the report. Extracts of report and discussions in *Journal of the Society of arts*, 27: 958-959. (66)

**International catalogues of public libraries.** (*In Journal of the Society of arts*, 28: 123) Jan. 16.

The Pope intends to publish the catalogues of the Vatican library; other European libraries will no doubt follow the example, and so by degrees an international catalogue may be forthcoming. The British museum has decided to print from time to time catalogues of all future additions to their collection of printed books. How to print the catalogue of the books of the past is under consideration. Further details given in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 21, 1880, p. 124; reprinted in *Journal of the Society of arts*, 28: 167. (67)

**[Announcement of the discontinuance of the book registry, due to the lack of support and appreciation]** (*In Library journal*, 5: 58) Feb.

Editorial comment in *same*, 5: 43. (68)

- 1880. Dimmock, George.** Title slips. (*In Psyche*, 3: 44)
- Mar.** Announcement that *Psyche* has changed its bibliographical record so that it may be used as title slips of the same form and type as those of the Title slip registry. Followed by an explanation of the most convenient form of using these title slips. (69)
- May. Cutter, C[harles] A[mmi]** International bibliography in Austria. (*In Library journal*, 5: 145)
- A short notice of Prof. Gustav Burchard's scheme for an international card catalogue, brought before the Bibliographische komitee des Wissenschaftlichen klubs in Wien, Jan. 22, 1880, and endorsed by the Committee. (70)
- July. Professor Burchard's** internationaler uniformer catalogzettel. (*In Neuer anzeiger für bibliographie and bibliothekswissenschaft*, 1880, no. 686, p. 221-224)
- Description of Professor Burchard's international uniform catalogue cards, which were endorsed by the Bibliographisches komitee des Wissenschaftlichen klubs in Wien at its meeting, Jan. 22, 1880, and also recommended by Adolf Keysser in *Börsenblatt für den deutschen buchhandel*, 1881, no. 222: 4123-4125. (71)
- Aug. Narducci, Enrico.** Giunte alla parte stampata degli scrittori d'Italia, del conte Giammaria Mazzuchelli, tratte dalla Biblioteca Alessandrina. (*In Bibliofilo*, anno 1, no. 8. Appendice, p. 2)
- Speaks of the advantages of a union catalogue. Cf. Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 33-36, and entries no. 15, 22, 76, 80. (72)
- 1881. Bailey, James B.** An index to scientific bibliographies. (*In Library association of the United Kingdom. Transactions and proceedings*, v. 3. London, 1881. p. 114-116, 169-173)
- There are already good bibliographies of many subjects in existence, and if these could be indexed, we should have a good substitute for the subject-index or universal catalogue. Cf. E. C. Thomas and H. B. Wheatley, "A proposed subject-index to bibliologies and bibliographies," in *Monthly notes* of the L. A. U. K. 1: 91-95. (73)
- Gnoli, Domenico.** Un sogno. (*In Fanfulla*. 1881, no. 29)
- Cited by Milkau, "Centralkataloge", p. 52, from Narducci, "Dell' uso e della utilità di un catalogo delle biblioteche d'Italia," 1883.
- Favors the plan of a joint catalogue of all the printed books in the libraries of Italy. (74)

- Hubbard, J[ames] M[ascarene]** The Public library again. 1881.  
How the interests of its patrons may be best served. (*In*  
Library journal, 6: 11-13) Jan.

In criticising the management of the Boston public library, the author suggests that a system of cooperative cataloguing be adopted. There is no reason why 100 libraries should all do the same work on every new book, when one could do it as well for all the others.

Reprinted from the Boston *Sunday Herald*, Dec. 19, 1880. (75)

- Narducci, E[nrico]** Plan eines "Catalogo generale alfabetico dei libri stampati delle biblioteche d'Italia." (*In* Neuer anzeiger für bibliographie und bibliothekswissenschaft, 1881, 378-383) Dec.

Reprint of a circular sent by Narducci to librarians throughout Italy, asking them to furnish on cards of uniform size transcripts of all titles from A . . . to Ab . . . in the institutions under their charge. Narducci hoped to make use of this material to show the practicability of his scheme of making a general catalogue of the printed books in the public libraries of Italy. (76)

- [**Poole's Index** to periodical literature] An index to periodical literature by William Frederick Poole . . . 3d ed. 1882. brought down to Jan. 1882, with the assistance as associate editor of William I. Fletcher . . . and the cooperation of the American library association and the Library association of the United Kingdom . . . Boston, J. R. Osgood & co., 1882. xxvii, 1442 p. 4°. 1882.

Planned by Dr. Poole while a student at Yale and first issued in 1848. A second edition appeared in 1853.

At the first meeting of the A. L. A., Philadelphia, Oct. 1876, a new edition was called for. Dr. Poole then proposed a cooperative plan by which the result might be reached. At the first International conference of librarians, London, Oct. 1877, the scheme was explained and an invitation extended to the L. A. U. K. to unite with the A. L. A. in carrying it out. Both associations gave the project their support, but had no responsibility or control in the management. All the indexing was done gratuitously by fifty different libraries in the United States and Great Britain.

It has been continued in five-yearly supplements by Dr. Poole's associate, W. I. Fletcher, with the cooperation of the members of the A. L. A., and is now supplemented by annual lists which since 1892 have formed part of the Annual literary index. An abridged ed., covering the contents of thirty-seven periodicals, 1815-99, by W. I. Fletcher and Mary Poole, was published in 1901 by Houghton, Mifflin & co.

Notices and reviews in *Library journal*, 1: 116-117, 181-184,

1882. 279-281, 365-369; 2: 16-19, 266-267; 3: 57-59, 109-110, 119, 141-151, 155, 189-190, 299; 4: 159-160, 187-191; 6: 132-133; 8: 5-6, 194-198;—*Athenæum*, 1883, 1: 118-119;—*Bibliographer*, 6: 7-8;—*Dial*, 2: 267;—*Library chronicle*, 1: 69-70;—*Mercersburg review*, 6: 318;—*Science*, 1: 68. (77)
- June. **Stetson, W[illis] K[imball]** Coöperation again. (*In Library journal*, 7: 106)
- A proposition to libraries in the neighborhood of Holliston, Mass., to unite and print a joint catalogue, which would result in great saving of printers' bills, an economy which would enable the libraries to insert subject references and brief notes in their catalogues. Editorial comment in *same*, 7: 103-104. (78)
1883. **Co-operative index to leading periodicals.** Edited by W. I. Fletcher. 1883-1891. New York, 1883-1892. 9v. 4°. 1883-89 quarterly; 1890-91 annual. Title varies: 1883-84 as above (Supplement to *Library journal*); 1885-91: The co-operative index to periodicals for 1885 [-91] Ed. by W. I. Fletcher, with the coöperation of members of the American library association. Beginning with 1887 an annual author index is added. Superseded by the "Annual literary index." Cf. no. 110. Notices in *Library journal* 1: 14, 62-63, 113-117; 8: 3, 5-6, 47, 92, 127; 9: 24, 208-209; 10: 3, 24; 11: 5, 36; 12: 541; 13: 70, 172; 15: 99, 114; 17: 4. (79)
- N[arducci], E[nrico]** Dell' uso e della utilità di un catalogo generale delle biblioteche d'Italia. Relazione e proposta a . . . Guido Bacelli, ministro della istruzione pubblica, seguita dalla prima sillaba dello stesso catalogo. Per cura di E. N. Roma, Tip. delle scienze matematiche e fisiche, 1883. xix, 169 p. 4°.
- The author presents anew the plan, which he had proposed in 1867, to make by means of cooperation an alphabetical catalogue of all printed books in the libraries of Italy.
- Reviewed in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 1: 75-76. (80)
1884. **Garnett, Richard.** The printing of the British museum catalogue. (*In Library association of the United Kingdom. Transactions and proceedings*, v. 4. London, 1884. p. 120-128)
- To support the Museum catalogue is to take a long step toward the attainment of the still grander object of a universal catalogue. It will form a base of operations.
- Reprinted in Garnett's "Essays in librarianship and bibliography," London, 1899, p. 67-86. (81)
- Kochendörffer, Karl.** Ein gesammtkatalog der deutschen bibliotheken. (*In Preussische jahrbücher*, 54: 168-174)
- Thinks that it would not be sufficient to gather the catalogues of all the libraries of the country together at one place. They

must all be incorporated into one "einheitskatalog," and this is not possible as long as the catalogues are in manuscript. It is, however, practicable through the printed catalogue cards of all the libraries. "Hier liegt der kernpunkt der ganzen frage über den druck der kataloge." Cf. Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 46. (82

1884.

**Treitschke, Heinrich von.** Die Königliche bibliothek in Berlin. (*In Preussische jahrbücher*, 53: 473-492)

In spite of all inconveniences, it is a great piece of good fortune that our book-treasures are scattered in many small centers of culture. There ought, however, to be at least one institution in Germany where the scholar might learn what was to be had in the different book-collections of the country; to that end the work of compiling catalogues of printed books and of manuscripts should be directed.

Plan discussed by Dziatzko in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 1: 261-267. Cf. Milkau "Centralkataloge," p. 40-42. (83

**Förstemann, E[rnst]** Die verbindung zwischen den deutschen bibliotheken. (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 1: 6-12)

Jan.

Paper on the need of closer relations between German libraries, especially in reference to the making of catalogues and bibliographies. (84

**Stetson, W[illis] K[imball]** An A. L. A. card catalog. (*In Library journal*, 9: 71)

Apr.

A suggestion toward having a catalogue of standard works (e. g. the 5000 volumes selected for the A. L. A. catalogue) printed in a large edition on cards of standard size, this to serve as the nucleus of a card catalogue for an average library and to encourage libraries in keeping up well-made catalogues. (85

**[Hartwig, Otto.** Dissertationenkatalog der Bibliothèque nationale] (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 1: 167, 203)

Apr., May.

Announcement that the catalogue of French university monographs and theses, published by Klincksieck in Paris, is being printed only on one side of the page, on very thin paper, so that the titles may be cut out and mounted on cards. (86

**Dziatzko, Karl.** Die centralisation der kataloge deutscher bibliotheken. (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 1: 261-267)

July.

Disapproves of Von Treitschke's plan of having all the royal libraries in Germany furnish a copy of their catalogues to be kept in a central place, and recommends a printed catalogue, embracing all public libraries in Germany, whereof a copy might be kept by any library or individual. Cf. Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 42-45. (87

- 1884.** **Stetson, W[illis] K[imball]** Co-operative cataloging. (*In*  
**Oct., Nov.** *Library journal*, 9: 177, 191)  
 A beginning in cooperative cataloguing might be made in government serials and Smithsonian publications, and with analyticals for sets. (88)
- 1885.** **Co-operative indexing in chemistry.** (*In Library journal*,  
**Jan.** 10: 8)  
 Report of the committee appointed at the Montreal meeting of the American association for the advancement of science, to devise and inaugurate a plan for the proper indexing of the literature of the chemical elements. Assurance of cooperation from the Smithsonian institution reported. Report concludes with a list of indexes to chemical literature. (89)
- Apr.** **Dewey, Melvil.** The A. L. A. catalog. A paper before the International congress of education, held at New Orleans, Feb. 23, 1885. (*In Library journal*, 10: 73-76)  
 Cooperative cataloguing is here regarded as the solution of the problem of reducing the cost of a catalogue, so as to have it bear a more reasonable proportion to the cost of the books catalogued. Advocates the annotation of the proposed A. L. A. catalogue with a view to indicating the scope and subject of the books included, and argues the importance of having the titles classified by subjects in order that the notes may be more economically, compactly, and intelligibly given. If scattered through a dictionary catalogue, many of these notes would lose half their meaning, unless much was repeated from notes on books just above or below in the classified arrangement, but which would be widely separated in an alphabetical arrangement. (90)
- Dec.** **Schnorr von Carolsfeld, Franz.** Ein gesamtinventar der älteren deutschen gedruckten litteratur ein erfoderniss der litteraturgeschichtlichen und historischen forschung. (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 2: 500-504)  
 On the importance of a complete catalogue of all German printed books from the beginning of printing to the close of the seventeenth century. (91)
- 1886.** **Fletcher, W[illiam] I[saac]** Co-operative cataloging. (*In*  
**Feb. 18.** *the Nation*, 42: 147)  
 The time must come when libraries will no longer provide subject catalogues of their own. Every library must have a list of its books (an author catalogue), but in place of subject catalogues we shall have printed bibliographies of subjects, issued for the most part periodically, serving equally for one library or another. Noticed in *Library journal*, 11: 74-75, and *Science*, 7: 156. (92)



**Co-operative cataloguing.** (*In Library notes*, 1: 20) 1886.

Reprint of a circular issued by the Cooperation committee of the American library association giving as the object for the co-operation scheme the preparation and printing of such catalogues and indexes as will serve to relieve the individual libraries of a considerable share of the labor and expense of the present system. Prominent among such indexes most needed are the much talked-of index to essays and to other monographic general literature, and a scientific subject index to supplement the Royal society's author catalogue.

June.

The printing of cards covering such current books as are received by most libraries is also contemplated, and for this purpose it is proposed that a section of the American library association be organized as a publishing society, with membership residing in libraries as such, rather than in their officers as individuals. (93)

**Origin of the American library association Publishing section.** (*In Library notes*, 1: 101-107) Oct.

\* The most important outcome of the Milwaukee meeting was the final organization for the actual working out of the cooperative cataloguing and publishing idea. The first steps toward the making of the A. L. A. Index were taken. (94)

**Kongliga biblioteket, Stockholm.** Sveriges offentliga bibliotek. Stockholm. Upsala. Lund. [Göteborg.] Accessionskatalog, 1-15. 1886-1900. Utgifven af Kongl. biblioteket. Stockholm, P. A. Norstedt & söner, 1887-1902. 15 v. 8°.

1887.

In progress.

Editors: 1887-96, v. 1-10, E. W. Dahlgren; 1897-1902, v. 11-15, Emil Haverman.

A general classed catalogue of the foreign accessions in the libraries of Sweden. The Swedish titles given belong to the literature of the Swedish Finns and the Swedish Americans. The current Swedish literature, of which according to the copyright act a copy has to be delivered to each of the three largest libraries, is recorded in the yearly publication "Årskatalog för svenska bokhandeln." As a rule no book published earlier than the last ten years is included. Separates and pamphlets, too insignificant to be noticed, are likewise excluded.

The number of libraries whose accessions are recorded, amounting in the beginning to seven, has in the last volume been increased to twenty-three.

Noticed by Emil Heuser in an article entitled "Ueber ein gesamtverzeichnis der an den deutschen öffentlichen bibliotheken gehaltenen periodica," in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 7: 81-85. (95)

1887. **Nizet, F[rançois Joseph]** Notice sur les catalogues de bibliothèques publiques. Bruxelles, Impr. Vanbuggenhoudt, 1887. 24 p. 8°.

A second ed., enlarged to 30 p., appeared in the same year, and a third ed. of 63 p. was published in 1888.

Calls special attention to the advantages of a "catalogue idéologique" where the titles are arranged under catchwords or subjects. Victor Chauvin (reviewing the pamphlet in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 5: 233-235) recommends the method and urges Nizet to publish his catalogue; if other libraries would follow his example, it would be the beginning of the realization of the much needed universal bibliography.

Also noticed by W[alter] Sch[ultze] in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 5: 147. (96)

- Feb. **Franke, Johannes.** Der druck der katalogtitel und die gesamtzugangsliste. (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 4: 60-66)

Recommends the issue of title-slips by publishers and the establishment of a general catalogue of accessions. (97)

1888. **Nizet, F[rançois Joseph]** Projet d'un catalogue idéologique (realcatalog) des périodiques, revues et publications des sociétés savantes. Bruxelles, Impr. Vanbuggenhoudt, 1888. 30 p. 8°.

Proposes to form a general international catalogue of periodicals arranged according to his system, *i. e.*, by alphabetically arranged catchwords. To bring this about, agreements would have to be made between the different governments.

Reviewed by W[alter] Sch[ultze] in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 6: 220-221, 569-570.

Nizet has illustrated his system in a pamphlet entitled: *Projet d'un catalogue idéologique—realcatalog—des périodiques. Dépouillement de 14 revues pour janvier 1891 seulement.* Bruxelles, 1891. 26 p. 8°. (98)

- Oct. **Garnett, Richard.** The past, present and future of the British museum catalogue. (*In Universal review*, 1888: 241-253)

Recommends the reprinting, at regular intervals, of the British museum catalogue so as to include the accessions of the intervening years. The world would then have the nearest approach to a register of all literature that, in the absence of any feasible scheme for a universal catalogue by cooperation among public libraries, it seems likely to obtain. Even this project might be promoted if the public libraries would take the Museum catalogue as a basis,

and publish lists of such of their own books as are not to be found in it. 1888.

Reprinted in Garnett's "Essays in librarianship and bibliography," London, 1899, p. 87-108. (99)

**Growoll, A[dolf]** Some notes on co-operative or labor saving methods of printing library catalogues.—I. (*In Library journal*, 13: 280-282) Oct.

Outlines the plans of C. C. Jewett and W. D. Cooley, quotes a letter from Justin Winsor on the scheme for multiplying copies of card titles used in the Boston public library and refers to H. Stevens' plan of photo-bibliography.

In another paper (see no. 107) the writer gives an account of experiments in making catalogues by means of title slip registry, photo-processes and separate electrotype titles. (100)

**Graesel, Arnim.** Grundzüge der bibliothekslehre mit bibliographischen und erläuternden anmerkungen. Neubearbeitung von Dr. Julius Petzholdt's Katechismus der bibliothekenlehre von Dr. Arnim Gräsel . . . Mit 33 in den text gedruckten abbildungen und 11 schrifttafeln. Leipzig, J. J. Weber, 1890. xii, 424 p. illus. 16°. [Webers illustrierte katechismen, no. 27] 1890.

CONTENTS:—Einleitung.—I. Vom bibliotheksgebäude. Von den beamten der bibliothek. Von den mitteln der bibliothek.—II. Von der einrichtung des bücherschatzes. Von der vermehrung des bücherschatzes. Von der benutzung des bücherschatzes.—Anmerkungen.

In the section "Von der verzeichnung des bücherschatzes," p. 127-215, and especially in the "Anmerkungen" to this section, p. 375-378, the author gives a short history of different experiments and plans of cooperative cataloguing, with references to the literature on the subject.

Enlarged and brought up to date in "Manuel de bibliothéconomie . . . Édition française revue par l'auteur et considérablement augmentée. Traduction de Jules Laude . . ." Paris, H. Welter, 1897. xviii p., 1 l., 628 p. illus., pl., plans. 8°.

For new German edition see no. 347. (101)

**Hasselbrink, F.** De la création d'une bibliographie internationale comprenant aussi les pays dont la littérature est peu répandue. 1891.

Mentioned as a paper to be read in the programme of the Conférence du livre, at Antwerp, August, 1890, but not found in its "Compte-rendu." (102)

1891. **Jastrow, I[gnaz]** Handbuch zu litteraturberichten. Im anschluss an die "Jahresberichte der geschichtswissenschaft," bearbeitet von J. Jastrow. Berlin, R. Gaertner, 1891. viii, 235 p. 8°.

CONTENTS:—Die grundlagen der organisation.—Die herstellung eines referats.—Das redigieren.—Der druck.—Das register.—Das inhaltsverzeichnis.—Titelbogen und stereotype theile.—Statistik.—Der einband.—Nach der ausgabe.—Beigabe: Zeitschriftenverzeichnis. Siglen für einzelne zeitschriften. Abkürzungen.

The author explains the organization of the cooperative bibliographical work done in connection with the *Jahresberichte der geschichtswissenschaft*, of which he edited vols. 4-17. Gives rules which govern the compilation of that work and experiences which may be of use in other cooperative undertakings.

Reviewed by Paul Ladewig in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 9: 371-372. Noticed in *Deutsche zeitschrift für geschichtswissenschaft*, 6: 209-210. (103)

- Merzbach, Henri.** Création de bibliographies nationales. (*In* Conférence du livre, Antwerp, 1890. Compte-rendu de la première session. Anvers, 1891. p. 106-115)

Urges the necessity of national bibliographies, an international bibliography being too huge a task to be realized. Discussion following. See also p. 188-190, 265. (104)

- July. **Borden, William A., and W[illis] K[imball] Stetson.** Printed cards for catalogues. (*In* Library journal, 16: 209)

A new proposal to furnish printed catalogue cards by cooperation. The old attempt of cataloguing everything to be abandoned and the cataloguing limited to books requiring analysis. Outlines of the plan and rules to subscribers stated.

Endorsed by *Library journal* in editorial, 16: 200. (105)

- Dec. **Fécamp, Albert.** Projet d'un catalogue général annuel des acquisitions des bibliothèques universitaires. (*In* Revue des bibliothèques, 1: 417-432)

Thinks that the best way to realize the idea of a union catalogue for the university libraries of France is to start an annual union catalogue of the new accessions. (106)

1892. **Growoll, A[dolf]** Some notes on co-operative or labor-saving methods of printing library catalogs.—II. (*In* Library journal, 17: 157-161)

Reviews the different experiments in making catalogues by means of title slip registry, photographic processes, the linotype, and the method proposed by Prof. C. C. Jewett. Suggests the establishment of a cataloguing bureau to prepare titles on a uniform system to be determined by a committee of representative librarians

and specialists. To these titles might be added library numbers and descriptive notes, on the plan suggested by Mr. George Iles. The titles to be treated in this way were to be subscribed for by a sufficient number of libraries to cover the cost of production, plus a reasonable margin for maintaining the agency. 1892.

For the author's first paper on this subject, see no. 100. (107

. . . Rudolph's elastic indexing machine . . . (In San Francisco Chronicle, v. 55, no. 113, p. 12. illus.) May 7.

Claims that the new indexing machine, of which this is the first published description, will solve the problem of an elastic alphabetical catalogue or index register. For the uses to which the Indexer was to be put, see nos. 114, 116.

Criticism of the device in the *Nation*, 54: 380; answered by A. J. Rudolph in an article entitled "The progressive machine index," *Nation*, 55: 125. See also Graesel, "Handbuch der bibliothekslehre," Leipzig, 1902, p. 266-269, where is given a description of the Indexer by C. H. Hastings. (108

**American library association.** *Publishing section.* The "A. L. A." index. An index to general literature, biographical, historical, and literary essays and sketches, reports and publications of boards and societies dealing with education, health, labor, charities and corrections, etc., etc., by William I. Fletcher with the coöperation of many librarians. Issued by the Publishing section of the American library association. Boston [etc.] Houghton, Mifflin and co., 1893. v p., 1 l., 329 p. 4°. 1893.

A second edition, greatly enlarged and brought down to Jan. 1, 1900, was published in 1901.

Noticed in *Library journal*, 8: 265-268, 276-277, 335; 9: 24; 10: 301-302; 11: 469-470; 13: 311-312; 17: 6-8; 18: 35, 50; 26: 821;—*Academy*, 43: 457;—*Nation*, 56: 259-260, 291-292. (109

The annual literary index, 1892[-1901], including periodicals, American and English; essays, book-chapters, etc.; with author-index, bibliographies, necrology [and index to dates of principal events]. Ed. with the coöperation of members of the American library association and of "The Library journal" staff by W. I. Fletcher and R. R. Bowker. New York, Publishers' weekly, 1893-1902. 10 v. 4°.

In progress.

Succeeded to and included the "Co-operative index to periodicals" (see no. 79) and forms a supplement both to Poole's Index and to the A. L. A. Index. Cf. *Library journal*, 19: 108. (110

1893. **Campbell, Francis [Bunbury Fitzgerald]** The battle of bibliography. (*In the Library*, 5: 120-124)

"An extended summary of part of a paper ('Bibliography backwards') read before the Library association of the United Kingdom, Feb. 1893, in advocacy of compulsory national book-registration and printed periodical class-registers forming special bibliographies."—*loc. cit.*

Reprinted in Campbell's "Theory of national and international bibliography," London, 1896, p. 229-240. (111)

- Garnett, Richard.** The British museum catalogue as the basis of an universal catalogue. (*In the Library*, 5: 93-96)

If the universal catalogue is ever to be attained, we must take as a basis the printed catalogue of that library which most nearly approaches universality, and we must appeal to the administrators of other libraries to supplement its deficiencies.

The printed Museum catalogue comprises a very great majority of the books which it is really important to catalogue, and those desiring a universal catalogue should accept the British museum catalogue as a temporary substitute and labor to perfect it by cooperation.

Communicated to the fifteenth annual meeting of the Library association of the United Kingdom, Paris, Sept., 1892. Reviewed in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 10: 113-114.

Reprinted in Garnett's "Essays in librarianship and bibliography," London, 1899, p. 109-114. (112)

- [**Heinemann, Otto von, and Gustav Milchsack**] Instruktion für die bearbeitung des alphabethischen zettelkatalogs in der Herzoglichen bibliothek zu Wolfenbuettel. Nebst erläuterungen und beispielen. Wolfenbuettel, In kommission bei J. Zwissler, 1893. 35 p. tab. 8°.

The "Erläuterungen und beispiele," written by Dr. Milchsack, discuss the advantages of printed cards. The system in use at this library was exhibited at the World's fair and described by Miss Lodilla Ambrose in *Library journal*, 18: 502, in her paper "The German exhibit at the World's fair." (113)

- Aug. 31. **The librarians at Chicago.** (*In the Nation*, 57: 150)

Favorable comment upon the Rudolph indexer and the plan of the Indexer company of establishing a central cataloguing bureau, by which titles of new books could be furnished to libraries as soon as the books are published. (114)

- Sept. **Clark, Josephine A [delaide]** Card index of genera, species, and varieties of plants published since 1885. Prospectus. [Washington, D. C., 1893]

Broadside, giving the outline and scope of the work and the method of publication of a botanical index, limited to American species, on printed cards of the "32 LB" size, undertaken as a private venture by the compiler.

1893.

Up to 1902 about 25,000 cards have been issued to about 25 subscribers. (115)

**Central card cataloging.** (*In Library journal*, 18: 508-510)

Dec.

Review of the different schemes for a central catalogue of printed cards, especially the title slip registry, issued in 1879, and a series of catalogue cards issued in 1887 by the *Publishers' weekly*, and the Publishing section of the A. L. A. Announcement of two rival plans for supplying printed cards; one by the Rudolph indexer company, the other by the Library bureau. Detailed explanation with illustrative samples of the respective projects.

Editorial comments in *Library journal*, 18: 497-498; 19: 3.

For discussion on the Rudolph indexer and Library bureau printed cards at the meeting of the Massachusetts and New York Library clubs see *Library journal*, 18: 514-515; 19: 20-22. (116)

**American library association.** Catalog of "A. L. A."

1894.

library; 5,000 volumes for a popular library selected by the American library association and shown at the World's Columbian exposition. Washington, Govt. print. office, 1893 [-94] xx, 592 p. 8°. (U. S. Bureau of education. Whole no. 200)

Classed catalog (Dewey decimal): p. 37-144; classed catalog (Cutter expansive): p. 145-256; dictionary catalog: p. 261-282.

As early as July, 1878, the Cooperative committee of the A. L. A. had decided to commence work on a catalogue to be made practically on the plan outlined by Melvil Dewey in his article on "The coming catalogue," *Library journal*, Aug. 1877. Cf. entry no. 38.

At the Nov. 1878 meeting of the Committee the plans for the work were perfected, arrangements for the printing of the volume by one of the largest printing establishments in the country having been made, whereby the entire book was to be kept standing in type, under constant revision. A book of 250 pages, the size of the *Library journal*, would cost \$2.50 per copy, or a cent a page more if the book should turn out to be larger than first planned.

In the *Library journal* for May, 1879, a dozen sample titles with specimen notes were printed.

By Jan. 1880 a provisional list of 5,000 books, alphabeted by authors' names, was nearly finished, and a provisional fiction list made out by titles. The work was laid out in classes or departments, so as to permit the separate printing of class lists, if found desirable.

In Feb. 1880 a circular was sent out to specialists asking their

1894.

cooperation in the final selection of titles to be included and soliciting explanatory notes on titles chosen or briefest summaries of the contents of the volumes.

At the A. L. A. Washington meeting in Feb. 1881 it was announced that Mr. Perkins, who had been in charge of the A. L. A. Catalog scheme, had moved to the Pacific coast and in consequence no progress had been made on the work.

At the Buffalo meeting of the A. L. A. in 1883, Mr. Dewey reviewed the history of the undertaking, but regretted that as yet no editor for the work had been found. An animated discussion as to the means of raising funds to pay the salary of an editor followed.

In April, 1884, the joint committee in charge of the work announced that the United States Bureau of education would publish the Catalog in sections as fast as prepared, distributing a large number free of charge, and that additional copies to any extent would be procurable at the bare cost of manufacture. The plans, manuscript and everything pertaining to the A. L. A. Catalog were turned over to Mr. Dewey for editorial supervision.

In Sept. 1890 the A. L. A. voted to make an exhibit at the Columbian exposition, an important feature of which should be a model or A. L. A. library, composed of the 5,000 volumes selected for the A. L. A. Catalog. The books were presented by their respective publishers. It was planned to have the Catalog ready for the Fair, and the first two parts, the Decimal and the Expansive classifications, were ready in July, 1893, but the work as a whole was not published until March, 1894.

Notices on the undertaking and reports of the Committee in *Library journal*, 4: 13, 85, 123, 154, 198, 302, 377; 5: 12, 77; 6: 138; 8: 260; 9: 69; 10: 73, 326; 11: 345; 12: 457; 16: 239, 270; 19: 119; 20: 176; 21: 355, 395, C 132; 22: C 105, C 132. Reviewed by P[aul] L[eicester] F[ord] in *same*, 19: 137-138.

*Cf.* entries no. 85, 90.

(117)

**Cambridge (Mass.) Botanical supply company.** Bibliography of American botany. (*In its Catalogue of botanical supplies.* Cambridge, Mass., 1894. p. 29)

A reprint on cards of standard size, "33 LB," of the "Index to recent literature relating to American botany" from the Bulletin of the Torrey botanical club, vol. 21-26. This index is intended to include (1) Titles of all papers and books relating to American plants; (2) All papers on botanical subjects by American botanists; (3) Papers of special interest relating to physiological or morphological subjects, wherever published. The matter is prepared by a board of editors, which includes the leading botanists of Columbia university, the National herbarium, and other institutions.

In 1899 the publication of these cards was discontinued by the Cambridge botanical supply company. Since 1900 they have been issued by the Torrey botanical club (*cf.* the latter's *Bulletin*, 27: 43, 44)

(118)



**Field, Herbert Haviland.** La réforme bibliographique. (*In* Société zoologique de France. Mémoires. Paris, 1894. 7: 259-263) 1894.

Address delivered at the annual meeting of the Society. Speaks of the need of a central bibliographical bureau, international in scope, which should be situated near one of the larger libraries rich in zoological literature, for example, at London or at Naples. Dr. Field would not have the bureau entirely dependent upon such a library, believing that with the proper international organization it would not be difficult to persuade authors to send copies of their publications to such a bureau. The first duty of the bureau would be to prepare full lists of all the works on zoology as they appear, which would then be printed on one side of the leaf as a signature or fascicle of a periodical record of zoological literature. Subject entries beyond those which the mere title of the work indicate should be brought out, the work of annotating and analyzing being done by specialists. The fault which the writer finds with the present method of bibliographical records is that much of interest to the investigators along special lines is buried in collective memoirs, general works and articles whose titles do not indicate clearly the nature of their contents.

The scheme here outlined was practically carried out in the founding of the Concilium bibliographicum at Zurich in Jan. 1896.

(119)

**Picot, Georges [Marie René]** Rapport présenté à M. le Ministre de l'instruction publique . . . au nom de la commission des bibliothèques . . . chargée d'examiner l'état de l'inventaire des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque nationale et les moyens d'en effectuer l'impression. Paris, 1894. iv, 76 p. 4°.

Cited by Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 2.

The commission on the printing of the catalogue of the Bibliothèque nationale, having in view the general interests of science, discussed the publishing of a union catalogue of all the libraries in Paris, but the very reasonable doubt whether the incomplete state of the catalogues might not cause the failure of the whole undertaking led to the limitation of the work to one library. (120)

**Répertoire bibliographique des sciences mathématiques . . .** Série i-xi. Paris, Gauthier-Villars & fils, 1894-1901. sm. 8°.

Published under the direction of the Société mathématique de France, Commission permanente du Répertoire.

As far back as 1885 the Société mathématique had decided to undertake the task of compiling a bibliography of the mathematical literature published in book form and in periodicals from 1800 on.

1894.

In 1889 they issued their "Projet" (Paris, Impr. nationale) which was translated into Dutch under the direction of the Wiskundig genootschap of Amsterdam: "Grondslag van een bibliographisch repertorium der wiskundige wetenschappen," Amsterdam, W. Versluys, 1892. In 1898 appeared the "Index du Répertoire bibliographique des sciences mathématiques, publié par la Commission permanente du Répertoire. 2<sup>e</sup> éd." (Paris, Gauthier-Villars et fils)

The Répertoire itself is published on "fiches" measuring 14 x 8½ cm., containing on an average ten entries. The slips are classified according to the scheme laid down in the Index, and the class mark is indicated at the top of the card, the entries themselves being listed alphabetically.

Cf. Stein, "Manuel de bibliographie générale," p. 143; *Jahrbuch über die fortschritte der mathematik*, 21: 1-2; 25: 8; 28: 1; 29: 2; G. Eneström in *Bibliotheca mathematica*, n. f. 11: 67-69, 87-89, and A. Maire in *Revue des bibliothèques*, 3: 506-508. (121)

**Schwalbe, B.** Ueber wissenschaftliche fach-literatur und die mittel dieselbe allgemein und leicht zugänglich zu machen. Berlin, 1894. 33 p. 8°.

Reprinted from *Central-organ für die interessen des realschulwesens*, 1894. (122)

**Zelbr, Karl.** Anlage eines generalkataloges der öffentlichen und studien-bibliotheken Oesterreichs, sowie die centralisierung des bibliothekswesens in den grösseren städten der monarchie. Brunn, Druck von C. Winiker, 1894. 8 p. 8°.

Points out the advantages of a general catalogue which should give brief titles of all German books in Austrian libraries printed since 1800.

Reviewed by O[tto] H[artwig] in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 11: 417. Cf. Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 38-40. (123)

( Mar.

[**Banning, Émile, and others**] D'un catalogue général des bibliothèques; par Ferd. Vander Haeghen. (*In Bulletin de l'Académie royale des sciences [etc.] de Belgique*, 3. sér. t. 27, no. 3, p. 397-400)

At a session of the Académie royale, Dec. 4, 1893, F. Vander Haeghen introduced the subject of a general catalogue for public libraries. A committee of four was appointed to consider the matter; in the above report a very favorable view of the project was taken and plans for the organization of an international bureau of bibliography were submitted.

Reprinted in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 11: 289-291.

For further discussion of the project see the *Bulletin de l'Académie*, 3. sér., t. 29, p. 763-769. Cf. also *Centralblatt*, 12: 428. (124)

- Josephson, Aksel G[ustav] S[alomon]** International subject bibliographies. (*In Library journal*, 19: 226-227) 1894. July.

In order to remedy the shortcomings of trade as well as special bibliographies in regard to scientific literature, the plan of Professor Sombart is recommended: viz, the establishment of international bibliographical bureaus founded and endowed by the respective governments. A well-elaborated general plan of cooperation is needed, for as the matter stands, every bibliographer works for himself, maintaining no connection with his fellow-workers. Great monumental works are not needed as much as short lists of the latest and most useful literature in special fields of science, the crowning point of the work always being the "subject bibliography."

An international library association should be organized and a central bureau established in connection with one of the great American libraries; and in preparing bibliographies a beginning should be made with a comparatively new subject or department of knowledge, so that it could be from the first of practical use and mastered with some degree of completeness. Thus it would be possible to represent both sides of modern library development: centralization with specialization. (125

- R., P.** Un projet de catalogue général des bibliothèques publiques. (*In Revue bleue*, 1894, 2: 155-157) Aug. 4.

Calls attention to the proposal of F. Vander Haeghen for a general catalogue or bibliography of works in the French language. An international commission should be empowered to carry out the work, and material secured by first collating all accessible bibliographical works and printed catalogues. Each title should be printed on separate slips or cards so that they may be inserted in their proper alphabetical order when received by the different libraries.

Translated by G. W. Cole in *Library journal*, 19: 334-336. (126

- Bouvier, E[ugène] L[ouis]** Rapport sur le projet de réforme bibliographique de M. Herbert Haviland Field. (*In Société zoologique de France. Mémoires*. Paris, 1895. 8: 141-150) 1895.

Dr. Field, having spent three years in the work of indexing the literature of the Stazione zoologica at Naples, elaborated a scheme for an international bibliographical record of zoological literature. The present report is based upon Dr. Field's address before the Société zoologique in 1894 (see no. 119). M. Bouvier announces that Dr. Field has succeeded in interesting the majority of zoologists in all countries and in laying the foundations of an international bibliographical bureau, to begin work on Jan. 1, 1896. The bureau will have for its aim the publication of a bibliographical index of all current zoological literature, and will indicate briefly all the subjects touched upon in each of the books and articles

1895

entered in its lists. This index should be published in three forms: first, as a bulletin, issued whenever there is enough material for a new number; second, if there is a sufficient demand, an edition should be printed on one side of the leaf, enabling subscribers to cut and paste the entries on catalogue cards, and, third, the issue of these same titles on separate cards, with subject entries and classificatory symbols indicated.

The report was approved at the meeting of the Society, Feb. 27, 1895, and a provisional organization of committees to cooperate with the central bureau adopted. *Cf. Bulletin de la Société zoologique*, 1895, tom. 20, p. 43.

The bureau was established at Zurich under the name of *Concilium bibliographicum*. (127)

**Campbell, Francis [Bunbury Fitzgerald]** The bibliography of the future. (*In the Library*, 7: 33-48)

Read before the annual meeting of the Library association of the United Kingdom at Belfast, Sept. 1894.

Discusses the present disorder of bibliography, and its causes, and draws the programme for the future: the formation of (1) a training school for librarians, (2) a fund for the support of modern bibliographical research, and (3) a national bibliographical bureau.

Reprinted in Campbell's "Theory of national and international bibliography," London, 1896, p. 241-259, in which see also his "Memorandum relative to the need for special bibliographical societies, with an appendix on the division of the stream of literature," p. 261-272, a paper submitted to the Library association, Sept. 1894, in illustration of "The bibliography of the future." (128)

**Campbell, Francis [Bunbury Fitzgerald]** "L'Institut international de bibliographie." (*In the Library*, 7: 341-346)

A short account of the first bibliographical conference at Brussels, Sept. 2-4, 1895, and of the Institut, emphasizing its importance, with resolutions of the conference attached.

Reprinted in Campbell's "Theory of national and international bibliography," London, 1896, p. 332-341. (129)

**Descamps, Édouard.** Discours de clôture de la Conférence bibliographique internationale. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 4-9)

Address by the president of the first bibliographical conference at Brussels, Sept. 2-4, 1895, together with the resolutions passed and comments upon them. (130)

**La Fontaine, H[enri], and P[aul] Otlet.** Création d'un répertoire bibliographique universel; note préliminaire. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 15-38)

Explains the organization and function of the Office and shows how the extension and generalization of its services would solve the problem of a universal bibliography.

Also separately printed: "Conférence bibliographique internationale, Bruxelles, 1895. Documents. Création d'un Répertoire bibliographique universel; note préliminaire. Bruxelles, 1895. 26 p. 8°. (131 1895.

**Lier, Leonhard.** Vom xvii. kongress der Association littéraire et artistique internationale zu Dresden vom 21. bis 27. September 1895. (*In* Nachrichten aus dem buchhandel, 2: 1875-1879.)

An account of a meeting of the Association, at which, on the motion of Jules Lermina, it was resolved to work for the establishment of a universal bibliography of science, literature, and art.

*Cf.* also *Nachrichten*, p. 1909-1910, "Zum besuch des Dresdener kongresses der Association littéraire et artistique internationale in Leipzig," and *Le droit d'auteur*, 8: 132-140. (132

**Otlet, Paul.** La statistique internationale des imprimés; quelques sondages. (*In* Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie, 1: 300-319)

Some statistics in connection with the universal catalogue.

"Die art, in der Otlet eine reihe zum teil kaum hierher gehörender daten in einen beitrage zur beantwortung dieser frage vereinigt hat, zeigt klar, wie gering er ihre bedeutung anschlägt."—Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 21. (133

**Rapport sur la réforme de la bibliographie scientifique.** (*In* Association française pour l'avancement des sciences, Paris. Comptes-rendus de la 24me session. v. 1: 167-174)

Report of a commission appointed by the Association to determine the method of entry for scientific papers. (134

**Stein, Henri.** La Conférence bibliographique internationale de Bruxelles. (*In* Revue internationale des archives, des bibliothèques & des musées.—Bibliothèques, 1895, p. 29-31)

The writer is sceptical as to the proposals and undertakings of the Office international de bibliographie. (135

**Vander Haeghen, Ferdinand [François Ernest]** D'un catalogue général des bibliothèques publiques. Bruxelles, Impr. de F. Hayez, 1895.

Contains several articles favoring the scheme of a universal bibliography, taken from the *Bulletin de l'Académie royale des sciences etc. de Belgique*, sessions of Dec. 4, 1893, March 5, April 7, 1894, and May 7, 1895. Cited by Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 8. *Cf.* nos. 124, 126. (136

- 1895.** **Bowditch, H[enry] P[ickering]** A card catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 1: 182-186)
- Feb. 15.** Statement of the wide-spread feeling of dissatisfaction with the existing methods of cataloguing scientific papers, followed by the circular sent out by the Royal society to various universities and learned societies for advice as to the feasibility of maintaining, by international cooperation, a complete catalogue of current scientific literature. The reply of Harvard university is given. (137)
- Mar.** **Co-operation** in the cataloguing of scientific literature. (*In Library journal*, 20: 81-84)
- An account of the circulars issued by the Royal society and the report of the committee of the university council of Harvard university to consider the communication of the Royal society. (138)
- Mar. 15.** **Todd, Henry Alfred.** A card catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 1: 297-299)
- Comments favorably upon the projected catalogue of scientific literature. Attention called to a brief circular advocating a similar enterprise, printed by the writer in the summer of 1894, entitled the "Uniform card memorandum index." Recommends that the Smithsonian institution assume the American leadership of the movement, and that publishers print on slips of the standard size, "no. 33LB," summaries of their current publications for distribution as publishers' announcements. (139)
- Mar. 22.** **Hale, Horatio.** An international scientific catalogue and congress. (*In Science*, n. s. 1: 324-326)
- Response to the circular of the Royal society, favoring the latter as the central bureau and directing authority, with "aid bureaus" in various countries contributing to the work. Recommends general meetings, annual or as often as might be found convenient, of representatives of all the contributing bodies, which would constitute an International congress of science. Advises the creation of a special bureau of scientific correspondence, to which any member of a contributing body might apply for information. (140)
- Mar. 29.** **McGee, W J** Catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 1: 353-355)
- Endorsement of the plan for a card catalogue of scientific literature, recommended to the Royal society by Harvard university, with suggestions in regard to the relation between the Royal society on the one hand and publishers and authors on the other.
- Embodied in a report by the Geological society of America to the Royal society. (141)
- Apr. 12.** **Billings, J[ohn] S[haw]** A card catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 1: 406-408)

Acknowledges the need among workers in the various branches of science of an index catalogue to the books and papers relating to the subjects in which they are interested, but questions whether the benefits to science and humanity resulting from such an index would be so great as to make it the duty of any existing scientific body or institution to incur the great expense of taking charge of the matter or to contribute largely to its support. Insists upon the necessity of considering the proposed schemes from the practical business point of view. (142) 1895.

**Goode, G[eorge] Brown.** The ideal index to scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 1: 433-437) Apr. 19.

Considerations as to how the plan of cataloguing scientific literature may best be carried out, emphasizing particularly the following points: the catalogue should be international in name and scope; it should be exhaustive within its own limits; it should be printed in annual instalments, with titles arranged alphabetically by authors, and with subject index of the most exhaustive character. (143)

**Co-operation** in the cataloguing of scientific literature. (*In Library journal*, 20: 172-173) May.

Communication from W. P. Tatham, chairman of the committee on the library of the Franklin institute, Philadelphia, to the Royal society of London, in reply to the circular issued by the Society. Cf. nos. 137, 138.

Suggests that the work begin with the year 1901, the intervening time being necessary for preparation; the advisability of maintaining in a dozen or more of the principal centers of learning a complete catalogue in the form of a great card index, constantly kept up to date. Recommends a rational arrangement, so that portions of the catalogue pertaining to any particular branch of science might be obtained separately. (144)

**[Reform in bibliography]** (*In Nature*, 52: 59) May 16.

Note on a meeting of the Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux, April 24, 1895, where S. A. Peytoureau read a paper "Sur le projet de réforme bibliographique de M. Herbert Haviland Field." The prospectus of the proposed bibliographical bureau for zoological literature, the Concilium bibliographicum, was approved by the meeting, and it was decided to prepare a scheme for the establishment of a similar bureau for botany. (145)

**Report of the International catalogue committee of the Royal society.** (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 107-112) June 28.

From the replies to the circular of the Royal society of Feb. 22, 1894, it was made evident that the production by international co-operation of a catalogue such as the one contemplated was thought

1895. not only desirable but also practicable. No very precise information, however, as to the best mode of putting the scheme into operation was to be gathered from the replies as a whole, though there was a general agreement that the enterprise should be an international one. A number of scientific bodies and institutions expressed a willingness to cooperate in the work. Many of those replying urged that an international congress be held to discuss plans. (146)
- July 19. **Josephson, Aksel G[ustav] S[alomon]** An international congress of bibliography. (*In Science*, n. s. 2: 74-75)
- A letter to the editor, in which the writer gives a *résumé* of his paper on "International subject bibliographies", printed in the *Library journal*, July, 1894, with additional stress upon the advisability of taking the word "science" in its very broadest aspect. Also suggests that the proposed International congress of science be narrowed down to an International congress of bibliography, and that there be a committee formed to consult with persons interested, both in America and Europe. (147)
- July 19. **Weeks, F[red] B[oughton]** A card catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 2: 75-77)
- The writer, the author of a bibliography and index of North American geology, paleontology, and mineralogy, in commenting on the practicability of a card catalogue of scientific literature, suggests that the material thus collected be published in book form after the close of each year and contain a subject index. An international committee might be selected to determine the scope of the work, the languages in which it is to be printed, and the persons to be entrusted with its preparation. Each country should select a person to prepare a bibliography and index of its scientific literature, the manuscript to be forwarded to the central office for final revision. The catalogue should be published not only as a whole, but so prepared as to admit of separation into different parts for distribution to subscribers. Specimen cards illustrating the plan are given. (148)
- Aug. 23. **Field, Herbert Haviland.** The new bibliographical bureau for zoölogy. (*In Science*, n. s. 2: 234-237)
- Gives details of the organization of the international bibliographical bureau to be established at Zurich, Jan. 1, 1896, and of the committee nominated by the Société zoologique de France to cooperate with the central bureau. Speaks also of the relations of the new undertaking to that of the Royal society of London. (149)
- Aug. 30. **International conference of science.** (*In Science*, n. s. 2: 268)
- Announcement of an international bibliographical conference to be held in Brussels, Sept. 2-4, 1895, for the discussion of:



- (1) The foundation of an international institute of bibliography. 1895.  
(2) The adoption of an international and universal classification of bibliography.  
(3) The publication of a universal bibliographical *Répertoire* by an international bureau, which shall seek the cooperation of all existing bibliographical agencies. (4) Proposal to various governments to establish an international bibliographical union. (150)

**Cooperative cataloguing of scientific literature.** (*In Library journal*, 20: 308-310) Sept.

Report of the international catalogue committee appointed by the Royal society of London. A circular of inquiry had been sent to 207 societies and more than 100 replies were received. No doubt was expressed as to the value of a catalogue such as was proposed, and only two or three of those answering questioned the possibility of carrying out the plan. The importance of subject catalogues was generally recognized. No precise information as to the best mode of putting the scheme into operation was to be gathered from the replies. With great unanimity the opinion was expressed that English should be the language of the subject catalogue. It was urged that an international congress be held to discuss plans, and the committee requested the president to take measures with the view of calling together such a congress in July, 1896, to meet probably at London. (151)

*Cf. Science*, n. s. 2: 154-157, and *Nature*, 53: 385-386.

**Création à Bruxelles d'un office international de bibliographie.** (*In Moniteur belge*, Sept. 17, 1895) Sept. 17.

Report of the Belgian minister of public instruction on the international bibliographical conference and its desire for the establishment of an international office of bibliography, and the decree of King Leopold II to that effect.

Reprinted in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 58-61. (152)

**A bibliographical conference at Brussels.** (*In Library journal*, 20: 346) Oct.

Account of a conference held at the Office international de bibliographie, Sept. 2-4, where the adoption of the Decimal classification by bibliographers throughout the world was recommended and the general opinion expressed that the Office should be, above all, an exclusively scientific association. Its functions were to include the classification and description of the products of human thought—to determine the "unités bibliographiques," so as to facilitate and perfect the uniform and scientific character of the international classification.

Another notice of the conference is given in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 12: 481-482. (153)

1895. **Schnorr von Carolsfeld, Hans.** Gedruckte katalogzettel.  
 Oct. (*In* Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen, 12: 448-452)  
 A detailed explanation of a plan to utilize for cataloguing purposes the "Wöchentliches verzeichnis" from the Hinrichs'sche buchhandlung in Leipzig.  
*Cf.* J. Loubier, "Die benützung der Hinrichs'schen bibliographie für gedruckte katalogzettel" in *Nachrichten aus dem buchhandel*, 1895, 2: 1901-1902. (154)
- Oct. **Fumagalli, G[iuseppe]** La conferenza internazionale bibliografica di Bruxelles e il repertorio bibliografico universale.  
 (*In* Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi, 6: 129-133)  
 Paper upon the bibliographical conference in Brussels, with favorable comments upon the plans laid out by the Institut international. *Cf.* O[scar] G[rulich] in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 12: 522-525. (155)
- Nov. **[Hartwig, Otto]** [Zur frage der internationalen bibliographie] (*In* Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen, 12: 525)  
 Critical remarks upon the decisions at the International congress in Brussels, Sept. 2-4, 1895, and upon the resolution at the "Dresdener internationaler kongress zum schutze des geistigen eigentums an schrift-und kunstwerken" to consider the making of a universal catalogue of all works in science, art, and literature. "Man sollte erst nationale bibliographien schaffen . . . und dann erst an die internationale bibliographie herantreten." (156)
- Nov. 15. **Bibliographia zoologica et anatomica.** (*In* Science, n. s. 2: 656-657)  
 Report of the committee appointed by the American society of naturalists (Dec., 1894) to consider Dr. H. H. Field's plans for bibliographical reforms, particularly in regard to existing records of zoological literature. (157)
- Nov. 30. **Kelvin, William Thomson, 1st baron.** Anniversary address.  
 (*In* Royal society, London. Proceedings, 59: 111-113)  
 Description of the steps taken toward the publication by the Royal society of an index to scientific literature.  
 Noticed in *Nature*, 53: 110-112, and *Science*, n. s. 2: 849. (158)
- Dec. **Andrews, Clement W[alker]** International bibliography of scientific literature. (*In* Library journal, 20: C25-27)  
 Read at the Denver conference of the A. L. A., Aug., 1895. For the ensuing discussion see *Library journal*, 20: C63-71.  
 Discusses the circular of the Royal society and the answers to it. Question of management is of minor importance. Federation scheme seems most practicable. The index in card form is too bulky. Refers to the methods used by the *Répertoire bibliogra-*

*phique des sciences mathématiques*, and to the indexes of the literature of photography, of the Agricultural department at Washington, of botanical publications at Cambridge, and of the Concilium at Zurich. (159) 1895.

**Carrington, John T[homas]** The international bibliographical bureau. (*In Science-gossip*, n. s. 2: 268) Dec.

On the establishment of the international bibliographical bureau of zoology at Zurich, giving the names of the international commission controlling the bureau, and Dr. Field's proposed method of carrying on the work. Urges the cooperation of private individuals, learned societies, and publishing bodies by sending to Zurich copies of works to be catalogued and analyzed.

*Cf. Library journal*, 21: 106. (160)

**Field, Herbert Haviland.** *Bibliographia zoologica.* (*In Library journal*, 20: C29-30) Dec.

Read at the Denver conference of the A. L. A., Aug., 1895.

Outlines the plans for the central bibliographical bureau of zoology and comparative anatomy, the Concilium bibliographicum, to be established at Zurich, Jan., 1896. The bureau was to issue a fortnightly bulletin, divided into a series of chapters, each dealing with a specific group or topic, and cards for an author catalogue of the smaller L. B. size, bearing classificatory symbols of such a nature that they could readily be placed in a subject index. (161)

**Nelson, Charles Alexander.** A general catalog of American literary periodicals. (*In Library journal*, 20: C30-31) Dec.

Read at the Denver conference of the A. L. A., Aug., 1895. See also *Library journal*, 20: 213, for report of the meeting where this subject was discussed by the New York library club.

The writer, as a member of a committee appointed by the New York library club to formulate a scheme for making a catalogue of possibly all periodicals published in the United States, proposes to begin in New York and make as full a list as possible, send it to Washington and there have added all that can be secured in that section, and then to other parts of the country, asking all persons interested to cooperate. (162)

**Rowell, Joseph C[ummings]** A subject index to science. (*In Library journal*, 20: C27-28) Dec.

Read at the Denver conference of the A. L. A., Aug., 1895.

Proposes to include in the index only such publications of learned societies and institutions, and serials and continuations issued by governments, universities, zoological stations, etc., as are printed in Latin, or in a Romance, or Teutonic language. Believes that the index should consist of one alphabet of authors and another of topics; only original articles with translations to be noted, with cross references from corresponding words in foreign languages; the

1895. whole to be issued in book form. Subject headings should be printed in the language of the country where the work originated. Thinks that two indexers could carry on the annual work, and that their salaries should be paid by the government, or some well-known society. (163)

1896. The **analytical** card catalogue of current zoological literature. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 121-126)

The Concilium bibliographicum has been established in Zurich, under the direction of H. H. Field. The essence of the whole undertaking consists in applying American library methods to a system of universal cataloguing. (164)

**Bonnange, Ferdinand.** *Projet d'un catalogue général unique et perpétuel des imprimés compris dans les bibliothèques nationales et les bibliothèques municipales. Mémoire explicatif des moyens à employer pour accomplir ce grand œuvre, l'imprimer et le mettre au jour dès l'ouverture de l'Exposition universelle de 1900.* Corbeil, Impr. Louis Drevet, 1896. 13 p. 8°.

Advocates the preparation of a general catalogue of all the printed books contained in the national and municipal libraries of France, pointing out the lines to be followed and the way to defray the expense of the work. (165)

**Campbell, Francis [Bunbury Fitzgerald]** The bibliography of periodical literature. (*In the Library*, 8: 49-64)

Read before the 18th annual meeting of the L. A. U. K., Cardiff, Sept., 1895.

The indexes, Poole's, the Cooperative, and Miss Hetherington's (published by the *Review of reviews*), refer to mixed literatures, to a selected number of periodicals, chiefly popular ones and to a selected number of articles. They refer mainly to the specific subject and necessarily contain very abbreviated titles. But they do not and can not supply the need of author, title, and subject catalogues.

Reprinted in Campbell's "Theory of national and international bibliography," London, 1896, p. 89-111. (166)

**Campbell, Francis [Bunbury Fitzgerald]** The theory of national and international bibliography, with special reference to the introduction of system in the record of modern literature. London, Library bureau, 1896. xvi, 500 p. 8°.

"Papers . . . which have been printed before, but which are now reissued, in company with a considerable number of papers now printed for the first time."—*Introd.*

Maintains that the governments should take into their hands the recording of national literature from year to year. The main divisions of literature are those of "general literature" and "official literature." How these two kinds of literature should be recorded bibliographically, and even published, is stated in the first section of the book. The second, third, and fourth sections consists of monographs on minor points in bibliography contributed to various periodicals.

Reviewed by C. A. Cutter in *Library journal*, 21: 467-468; by A. G. S. Josephson in *Public libraries*, 2: 27; in the *Athenæum*, 1897, 1: 311, and in *Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi*, 7: 128. (167)

**Concilium bibliographicum opibus complurium nationum Turici institutum.** Zurich, 1896. 8 p. 8°.

A pamphlet descriptive of the work at Zurich. Cited by Milkau, "Centralkataloge," p. 109. (168)

**Dauze, Pierre.** Une clef catalographique internationale. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 101-104)

Emphasizes the importance of adopting uniform terms (abbreviated) in all languages for description of copy, imprint, etc.

Reprinted from *Revue biblio-iconographique*, Oct. 12, 1896. (169)

**Les fiches bibliographiques annexées aux livres nouveaux.** (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 334)

Since the establishment of the Institut several publishers have commenced to issue catalogue slips with their new books. (170)

**Field, H[erbert] H[aviland]** Les fiches du répertoire bibliographique universel. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 67-72)

A letter on the publication of the zoological catalogue cards, giving also the reasons for the particular *format* adopted. (171)

**Field, H[erbert] H[aviland]** Das geeigneteste format der bibliographischen zettel. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 202-204)

Discusses the different sizes of catalogue cards in use, defending the smaller size, 5 x 12½ cm. (172)

**Gariel, C[harles] M[arie]** Exposé des propositions votées par le congrès de l'Association française pour l'avancement des sciences, Bordeaux, août 1895. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 62-66)

1896.

The Association had appointed a commission to consider the possibility of a universal bibliography. The conclusions adopted from their report are given in this paper, which is a communication from the secretary of the association. The report itself is printed in "Informations et documents divers de l'Association française," no. 73. (173)

**Institut international de bibliographie, Brussels.** Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie. 1895/6-*date*. Bruxelles, 1896-*date*. facsim., tab. 8°. 6 nos. per year (irreg.)

In progress.

The articles which deal more particularly with questions of international bibliography and cooperative cataloguing are entered separately in this list. (174)

**L'Institut international de bibliographie.** Premiers resultats (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 49-57)

An enumeration of the results obtained by the Institut during the first four months of its existence. (175)

**L'Institut international de bibliographie.** Les trois derniers mois. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 157-165)

Review of the interest created and general progress made during the three previous months. (176)

**The international conference of the Royal society.** (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 182-188)

Letter from the chairman of the committee, H. E. Armstrong, to the delegates of the forthcoming international conference. (177)

**An international index of scientific literature.** (*In the Library*, 8: 364)

A *résumé* of the proceedings of the international conference held under the auspices of the Royal society, July 14, 1896. (178)

**Conferenza bibliografica italiana, Florence.** Sept. 1896. Atti . . . Milano, Associazione tipografico-libreria italiana, [1896] 22 p. 8°.

Report of a conference on bibliography, held at Florence, Sept. 1896, on the initiative of the Associazione tipografico-libreria italiana, to discuss the resolutions of the International bibliographical conference at Brussels, Sept., 1895.

*Cf. Library*, 8: 565, and *Revue internationale des archives, des bibliothèques & des musées.—Bibliothèques*, 1: 198-199. (179)

**Junker, Carl.** Ein allgemeines bibliographisches repertorium und die erste internationale bibliographische conferenz in Brüssel, 1895. Wien, A. Hölder, 1896. 34, [1] p. 8. 1896.

Endeavors to make known to German readers the work initiated by the conference at Brussels.

Reviewed by O. Hartwig in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 13: 266;—by Ferdinand Eichler in *same*, 13: 424-425, and by F. Boll in *Beilage zur Allgemeinen Zeitung*, April 8, 1896, no. 81: 6-7. (180)

**Langlois, Charles V[ictor]** A propos de l'Institut international de bibliographie. (*In Revue internationale des archives, des bibliothèques & des musées.*—Bibliothèques, 1: 97-125)

"Die eindringendste und sachlichste kritik, die bisher über die Brüsseler bestrebung veröffentlicht ist."—Milkau, "Central-kataloge," p. 13, footnote.

Noticed in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 13: 423. (181)

**Langlois, Charles V[ictor]** Répertoires de bibliographie universelle. (*In his Manuel de bibliographie historique.* Pt. i. Paris, 1896. p. 10-28)

A chapter devoted to a summary of what has been done toward a universal bibliography, the final paragraph dealing with the Office international de bibliographie. (182)

**Lermina, Jules.** De la création d'un répertoire universel bibliographique, littéraire, artistique et scientifique, et de la constitution dans ce but d'une union entre les divers états. (*In Bulletin du Comité des travaux historiques et scientifiques*, 1896, p. 9-14)

Paper read at the Congrès des sociétés savantes, section des sciences économiques et sociales, Paris, 1896, advocating the formation of a universal catalogue of all works of literature, science, and art. With the ensuing discussion. (183)

**Mortet, V[ictor], and Ch[arles] Mortet.** Des catalogues collectifs ou communs à plusieurs bibliothèques. (*In Revue internationale des archives, des bibliothèques & des musées.*—Bibliothèques, 1: 169-195)

A review of the practical contributions in the field of union-cataloguing, or catalogues common to a group of libraries, from the first attempt in France in 1791 to the present day. (184)

**Organisation internationale de la bibliographie scientifique.**  
I. La classification décimale et la nomenclature bibliographique. II. L'Institut international de bibliographie.

1896.

III. L'Office international de bibliographie. IV. Le Répertoire bibliographique universel. Bruxelles, Office international de bibliographie, 1896. 30 p. 8°.

Contains the outline of the work of the Institut as set forth in several numbers of the *Bulletin*, together with the resolutions of the Brussels conference of 1895, the text of the decree establishing the Office international de bibliographie, an explanatory note on the adoption of the Decimal classification and the scope of the Répertoire bibliographique universel. (185

**Otlet, Paul.** Le programme de l'Institut international de bibliographie; objections et explications. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 73-100)

Stating the different objections raised against the Institut, M. Otlet points to the work already accomplished and to what it hopes to achieve in the future. (186

**Royal society, London.** Report of the proceedings at the International conference on a catalogue of scientific literature, held in London, July 14-17, 1896. [London, Harrison & son, printers, 1896] ix, 99 p. 8°.

At the conference, which was held under the auspices of the Royal society, Sir John Gorst acted as president, and there were present delegates from Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cape Colony, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Hungary, India, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Natal, the Netherlands, New South Wales, New Zealand, Norway, Queensland, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States.

At this conference, among other resolutions, it was decided:

1. That it is desirable to compile and publish, by means of some international organization, a complete catalogue of scientific literature, arranged both according to authors' names and to subject-matter.

2. That any country which shall declare its willingness to undertake the task shall be entrusted with the duty of collecting, provisionally classifying, and transmitting to a central bureau, to be established in London, in accordance with rules laid down by the International council, all the entries belonging to the scientific literature of that country.

Although the question of the method to be adopted in classifying the subject-matter of the several sciences was discussed at great length, no decision other than one adverse to the Decimal classification was arrived at. The Royal society was requested to appoint a committee to take into consideration this and many other questions of detail left undecided by the conference.

Condensed reports in *Nature*, 54: 248-250, 272-274; *Library journal*, 21: 370-371; *Dublin review*, 119: 405-406; *Beilage zur Allgemeinen Zeitung*, 1896, no. 170: 7; no. 172: 7. (187



- Simoens, G.** Quelques mots à propos de l'analyse bibliographique. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 222-229) 1896.  
Advocates the importance of making analyticals in international cataloguing. (188)
- Tedder, Henry R[ichard]** The catalogue of English literature scheme. (*In the Library*, 8: 325-334)  
Reviews the history of the scheme as it has, from time to time, been brought before the L. A. U. K. and the Bibliographical society; draws attention to the materials ready for use, and submits some practical proposals. (189)
- Concilium bibliographicum.** (*In Science*, n. s. 3: 96-97) Jan. 17.  
Detailed account of the official prospectus of the card catalogue of zoological literature to be issued by the Concilium bibliographicum. (190)
- Funck-Brentano, [Jacques Chrétien] Frantz [Seraphicus]** L'Office international de bibliographie et la classification décimale. (*In Correspondance historique et archéologique*, 3: 33-46) Feb. 25.  
Attacks the plans of the Brussels international bibliographical congress of Sept. 1895, and the Decimal classification.  
Reprinted, with some changes, in *Revue de l'instruction publique en Belgique*, 1896, p. 126 et seq., and in *Welter's Bulletin bibliographique international*, April, 1896.  
Answered by E. Mareuse (see no. 195) and noticed in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 13: 266. (191)
- The Catalogue of scientific papers.** (*In Nature*, 53: 385-386) Feb. 27.  
Review of vol. 11 of the Catalogue compiled by the Royal society of London, with discussion of the Society's plans for international bibliography and of the work of the Institut international de bibliographie. (192)
- Joachim, Johannes.** Das Brüsseler (Melvil Dewey'sche) Decimalsystem. (*In Dziatzko, Karl, ed. Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher arbeiten.* Leipzig, 1896. Heft 10, p. 73-78) Mar.  
Critical note on the plans of the Office international de bibliographie and the system of classification adopted. (193)
- Polain, M. P.** Le système décimal en bibliographie et les publications de l'Office international de bibliographie. (*In Revue des bibliothèques*, 6: 65-82) Mar.

- 1896.** Calls attention to the immense difficulties and problems facing the Institut international de bibliographie in carrying out the project of a universal bibliography, particularly if the Decimal system be adopted, and criticises the publications of the Institut. (194)
- Mar. 25.** **Mareuse, E[dgar]** L'Office international de bibliographie et la classification décimale. (*In* Correspondance historique et archéologique, tom. 3, mars 25, 1896)
- Supports the Brussels scheme and the Dewey classification against the criticisms of F. Funck-Brentano. Cf. no. 191.  
Also separately printed, Saint-Denis, H. Bouillant, 1896. 12 p. 8°. (195)
- May 1** **The International catalogue of science.** (*In* Science, n. s. 3: 664)
- Announcement of the international conference to be held in London, July, 1896, to consider the preparation of a catalogue of scientific literature, together with the suggestions of the committee of the Royal society in regard to this catalogue.  
Noticed in *Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung*, 1896, no. 157: 6-7. (196)
- May 13.** **Der Österreichische verein für bibliothekswesen.** (*In* Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung, 1896, no. III: 8)
- Announcement of a meeting, held by the society on May 9, 1896, when Carl Junker lectured upon the Decimal system as a basis for an international bibliography; with ensuing discussion. (197)
- May 21.** **International catalogue of science.** (*In* Nature, 54: 64)
- Reprint of a circular issued by the Royal society announcing the international conference to be held in London in July, 1896, to consider the preparation of a catalogue of scientific literature. (198)
- May-June.** **Grassauer, Ferdinand.** Ziele und aufgaben des modernen bibliothekswesens. (*In* Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen, 13: 239-247)
- Reviewing the different problems that confront the librarians of to-day, the author discusses the value of a "general-katalog" and the Répertoire bibliographique universel. (199)
- June** **Co-operative cataloging of scientific literature.** (*In* Library journal, 21: 276)
- Reprint of circular issued by the Royal society to the delegates from various countries, appointed to attend the conference on the proposed international catalogue of scientific literature, to be held in London in July, 1896.  
The most noteworthy point in the proposal of the Society is its suggestion "to restrict the catalogue to branches of pure science, excluding applied science."  
The importance of the subject and the conference discussed in editorial, *Library journal*, 21: 263. (200)

- The **L. b.** printed catalog cards. (*In Library journal*, 21: 278) 1896.  
June.  
Proposal by the Library bureau to transfer the work of printing catalogue cards for current literature to the A. L. A. Publishing section.  
For comments upon the quality and extent of the work performed by the Library bureau and the opinion of librarians upon the proposed change, see editorial in *Library journal*, 21: 316. (201)
- Schwalbe, G.** Die internationale conferenz zur vorberathung der herstellung eines internationalen fortlaufenden katalogs der wissenschaftlichen literatur auf dem gebiete der mathematik und naturwissenschaften. (*In Naturwissenschaftliche rundschau*, 9: 462-463) Sept. 5.  
Report of the international conference of July, 1896, instituted by the Royal Society of London, with comment. Reprinted in *Natur*, 1896, no. 1394-1395. (202)
- Conferenza bibliografica.** (*In Bolletino delle pubblicazioni italiane*, no. 257, p. lxvi-lxvii) Sept. 15.  
Translated in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1: 320-324.  
Announcement of a conference to be held at Florence, Sept. 25, 1896, in the rooms of the Circolo filologico, under the auspices of the Associazione tipografico-libraria italiana, to deliberate upon the best method of collecting the titles of all books and memoirs appearing in Italy and to decide how such material should be classified. Discusses other points thought to merit consideration.  
For reports on the conference see *Bolletino delle pubblicazioni italiane*, no. 258, p. lxx; *Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung*, 1896, no. 227: 7-8, and *Library journal*, 21: 500-501. While the conference commended the Brussels Institut, dissatisfaction was expressed with the Decimal classification, and it was voted not to cooperate in the making of the Répertoire universel, a system of national bibliographies being preferred. (203)
- Nestle, E[berhard]** Katalogzettel. (*In Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung*, 1896, no. 231, p. 5-6) Oct. 6.  
A letter urging German publishers to issue printed catalogue slips with their new books.  
Noticed in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 13: 582. (204)
- Jellinek, A[rthur] L.** Bibliographia universalis. (*In Magazin für litteratur*, 1896, no. 42, col. 1298-1304) Oct. 17.  
Declares that the realization of the Brussels scheme would be "eines der gewaltigsten und verdienstlichsten werke aller zeiten;"

1896. deploras that it has identified itself with the Decimal classification, which can only hamper this meritorious task.  
Reviewed by "Ht." in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 13: 581. (205)
- Oct. 24. **International** bibliography. (*In Publishers' weekly*, 50: 714)  
Sketches the history of the movement toward an international bibliography. The International catalogue of scientific literature "deserves the moral and financial support of the book-trade throughout the world." (206)
- Oct. 28. **Junker, Carl.** Gedruckte katalogzettel. (*In Börsenblatt für den deutschen buchhandel*, 1896, p. 6963, 7149)  
The proposal that publishers issue printed slips was made in the '70's by Dr. Alois Karpf of Vienna, who wanted to establish a bibliographical institute in connection with the Wissenschaftlicher klub in Wien, on the plan now realized by the Institut international de bibliographie. The article closes with an appeal to the German publishers to issue printed slips with their publications, in doing which they will be acting in their own interests.  
Reviewed in *Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung*, 1896, no. 252, p. 7-8. (207)
- Oct.-Nov. **Junker, Carl.** Ein internationaler katalog der exakten wissenschaften. (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 13: 505-510)  
A paper on the international scientific catalogue proposed by the Royal society, giving a short history of the enterprise, and the plans and resolutions of the London conference of 1896. (208)
- Nov. **The London** bibliographical conference. (*In Library journal*, 21: 499-450)  
*Résumé* of J. Deniker's article in *Mémorial de la librairie française* for Oct. 15 on the proceedings of the international conference on scientific bibliography held in July. Traces the history of the movement from the efforts made by the Royal society in 1894 to obtain the necessary funds to continue its valuable "Catalogue of scientific papers" to the end of the century, and to add a subject index. Takes a very optimistic view of "the great bibliographical work, which, it may be hoped, will be an honor to the 20th century." (209)
- Nov. 20. **Gedruckte katalogzettel.** (*In Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung*, 1896, no. 270: 6-7)  
Favorable comment upon the request of the Institut international in Brussels, presented to the "Börsenverein der deutschen buchhändler," that the German publishers furnish three title-slips with each copy of all their new publications, for use in card catalogues. (210)

**Chilovi, Desiderio.** I cataloghi e l'Istituto internazionale di bibliografia. Osservazioni. Firenze, Bocca, 1897. 2 pts. 4°.

CONTENTS:—1. I cataloghi delle biblioteche.—2. I cataloghi degli editori e il catalogo perenne.

Criticized by O. Hartwig in *Centralblatt für bibliotheksvesen*, 14: 374-375; answered by Chilovi in his "Simbolo o segnatura? 025.4", a pamphlet of four pages, dated Firenze 19 Agosto, 1897. Rejoinder by Hartwig in *Centralblatt für bibliotheksvesen*, 14: 423-424. (211)

**Concilium bibliographicum, Zurich.** Sectio zoologica Concilii bibliographici opibus complurium nationum Turici instituti. Editiones: anglica, gallica et germanica. "(01. 01: 59)" Turici, Concilium bibliographicum, 1897. xvi, 24 p. 8°. (Office international de bibliographie, Brussels. Publication no. 8)

Introduction, etc., in English; indexes in Latin, English, French and German.

CONTENTS:—Reorganisatio Concilii.—Systema decimale ad usum zoologiae.—Venditio schedularum.—Indices alphabetici.—Conspectus methodicus. (212)

La **deuxième** conférence bibliographique internationale, Bruxelles, 2-4 août, 1897. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 2: 169-263)

Report of the meetings and papers read at the conference, giving the text of the resolutions adopted in French, German, and English (p. 169-176)

Preliminary announcements and programme had already been printed in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 2: 110-113, 120-121. (213)

[**Junker, Carl**] 2te internationale bibliographische conferenz. (*In Beilage zur Allgemeinen Zeitung*, 1897, no. 173: 8)

Signed: "—v γ—"

Report on the Brussels conference of August, 1897. (214)

**Junker, Carl.** Das Internationale institut für bibliographie in Brüssel. Leipzig, 1897. 13 p.

"Separatdruck aus: *Börsenblatt für den deutschen buchhandel*, no. 1, 2. Jan. 1897."

Describes the work of the Institut and gives a list of the periodicals and daily papers published in Germany and Austria-Hungary in which the question of international bibliography had been recently discussed. (215)

- 1897. Lee, Francis Watts.** Memoranda concerning the printing department, Boston public library. Boston, 1897. 30 p.  
Discusses the question of printed cards, and describes incidentally the cataloguing and bibliographical work of the library. (216)
- Office international de bibliographie, Brussels.** Catalogue des publications de l'Office et de l'Institut international de bibliographie. [Bruxelles, F. Larcier,] 1897. 2 nos. 8°.  
Noticed in *Library*, 8: 354, and *Library journal*, 22: 304-305.  
The complete catalogue is published in the "Annuaire" of the Institut since 1899. (217)
- United States. Office of experiment stations.** Terms of sale of the card index of agricultural literature. [Washington, D. C., 1897] 2 l. 8°.  
Document no. 102 of the Office gives a brief outline of the general plan of the subject index of experiment station literature issued in card form by the office and states the conditions governing its distribution. Circular no. 47, dated April 19, 1902, contains the same information in revised form.  
Document no. 106 (circular no. 23) contains a "Key to subject index of literature of agricultural experiment stations and kindred institutions", revised, June 25, 1897. In revised form this circular was reissued April 25, 1902. Cf. Milkau, "Centralkataloge", p. 107-108. (218)
- Jan. The A. L. A. Publishing section.** Printed catalog cards. (*In Library journal*, 22: 21-22)  
*Résumé* of a circular sent out Dec. 1896, containing a proposal for the issue of printed catalogue cards for a selected list of new books, transferring the work formerly carried on by the Library bureau to the Publishing section of the A. L. A. (219)
- Jan. McCormack, Thomas J[oseph]** The International scientific catalogue and the Dewey system of classification. (*In the Monist*, 7: 298-300)  
Notes the importance of the International conference at London and criticises the Decimal classification. (220)
- Mar. Publishing section of the A. L. A.** Printed catalog cards. (*In Library journal*, 22: 147)  
The circular brought so few responses that the Publishing section decided not to carry out its plan, but to print cards only for the current books as published. (221)
- Mar. 13. Gedruckte katalogzettel.** (*In Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung*, 1897, März 13)

States that the practice of issuing printed catalogue cards for new books is becoming more and more general among German publishers.

1897.

Reprinted in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 2: 118-119. (222)

**Hartwig, Otto.** Die bewegungen auf dem gebiete des internationalen bibliothekswesens. (*In Cosmopolis*, 6: 547-568)

May

Attention called to international loans of books, national and international bibliographical works, international congresses for discussing a complete universal bibliography, and the establishing of international bibliographical bureaus and councils, their results and possibilities. (223)

**Stein, Henri.** L'Institut international de bibliographie et le projet de bibliographie universelle. (*In Bibliographie moderne*, 1: 121-125)

May, June.

Disapproves of the adoption of the Decimal classification and thinks that the tendency is rather toward special, critical, and classed bibliographies than toward general and universal catalogues. (224)

**Arętowski, Henryk.** The genealogy of the sciences as the basis of their bibliography. (*In Natural science*, 10: 395-405)

June.

Refers to the International catalogue conference, London, 1896, and especially to the classification of scientific papers. Claims that the Decimal classification, being a notation rather than a classification, is based on a purely conventional system which may satisfy a librarian, but should not satisfy a man of science. The writer illustrates the difficulty, in many cases bordering on impossibility, of dividing science into pure and applied, and then dividing the pure sciences into abstract and concrete. The classification to be applied must be a philosophical one, "founded on that genealogical tree which the history of science ought to furnish." To obtain positive data it is absolutely necessary that scientific men of all nations should take part in this international bibliographical work—the "bibliography of the 20th century."

A French version of this article, slightly curtailed, was published in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 1897, 2: 77-97, under the title "La généalogie des sciences; quelques remarques sur la bibliographie des mémoires scientifiques et le principe de la classification naturelle des sciences," with critical comments by P[aul] O[tlet]. The article was also separately printed, Bruxelles, 1897. 19 p. 8°. (225)

- 1897.** **Jellinek, A[rthur] L.** Eine encyclopädie der wissenschaften.  
 July. (*In Zeitschrift für bücherfreunde*, 1: 200-210)  
 Comments upon the great need of a universal catalogue and its realization through cooperative work, with a review of the proceedings of the international bibliographical conference in Brussels, 1895. Gives an outline of the prospective work of the Institut international de bibliographie, with criticism of the Decimal classification as amended and adopted by the Institut, and several suggestions as to the scope of the proposed universal bibliography. (226)
- July, Aug.** **Bergmans, Paul.** La deuxième conférence bibliographique de Bruxelles. (*In Bibliographe moderne*, 1: 192-200)  
 Report on the Brussels conference of August, 1897. (227)
- July, Aug.** **D., A.** Le congrès des bibliothécaires à Londres. (*In Bibliographe moderne*, 1: 185-191)  
 Report of the proceedings, with comments. (228)
- Aug.** **The second international library conference**, London, July 13-16, 1897. (*In Library journal*, 22: 391-408)  
 Report of the meeting.  
 The papers presented which touched especially upon cooperation were those of C. W. Andrews (no. 236), H. H. Langton (no. 242), and J. N. Larned (no. 243). *Cf. Library journal*, 22: 260. (229)
- Aug. 6.** **Adler, Cyrus.** The International catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 6: 184-201)  
 Account of the International bibliographical conference, held in London, July, 1896, with a brief history of the movement toward an international catalogue of scientific works, followed by:  
 1. A list of the governments represented by delegates.  
 2. A condensed account of such portions of the debates as would seem to be of especial bibliographical and scientific interest.  
 3. A recapitulation of all the resolutions agreed to, with the exception of such as related purely to matters of detail concerning the holding of meetings.  
 4. The report of the delegates from the United States, together with the official documents relating thereto.  
 Summarized in *Library journal*, 22: C58-60.  
 Principal resolutions adopted at the conference also noticed in the *Academy*, 50: 84. (230)
- Aug. 21.** **Baudouin, Marcel [Édouard]** La seconde conférence bibliographique internationale de Bruxelles en 1897. (*In Revue scientifique*, t. 60, 4. série, 8: 235-239)  
 Report of the meetings, with comments, pointing out what ought to be done at the bibliographical congress to be held at Paris in 1900. (231)



- Biagi, Guido.** Il secondo congresso internazionale dei bibliotecari. Relazione a S. E. il Ministro della pubbl. istruzione. (In *Bolletino ufficiale del Ministro della pubblica istruzione*, anno 24, v. 2, no. 41, p. 1623-1634) 1897.  
Oct. 13.  
On the international congress at London, July, 1897.  
Reprinted in *Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi*, 8: 81-94. (232)
- Internationell bibliografi.** (In *Svensk bokhandelstidning*, 1897, n. 42: 155) Oct. 15.  
Refers to the question of international bibliography, with special mention of the Decimal and the Expansive classifications, and of the establishment of the Office international de bibliographie in Brussels. (233)
- Lydekker, R[ichard]** The study and use of scientific literature. (In *Knowledge*, 20: 273-274) Nov. 1.  
States that references to index slips on any scientific subject are supplied by the Deutsches bureau der internationalen bibliographie in Berlin. Also mentions other cooperative schemes. (234)
- Taschenberg, Otto.** Etwas über bibliographie. (In *Natur*, 46: 565-570) Nov. 29.  
A historical review of the development of bibliography, telling of the modern enterprises of the Royal society, the Brussels Institut, and the Zurich Concilium bibliographicum.  
The author's criticism of the Decimal classification called forth a reply from H. H. Field in *Natur*, 47: 236-237. (235)
- Andrews, Clement W[alker]** Printed card catalogues. (In 1898.  
International library conference, London, July, 1897. Transactions and proceedings. 1898. p. 122-125)  
On the advantages and disadvantages of the printed catalogue cards used in the Boston public, Harvard university, New York public, and John Crerar libraries, and suggestions on the possibility of their use by libraries generally.  
Noticed in *Library journal*, 22: 397, and also printed, in somewhat different form, in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 3: 133-138. (236)
- Bowker, R[ichard] R[ogers]** Bibliographical endeavors in America. (In International library conference, London, July, 1897. Transactions and proceedings. 1898. p. 150-153)  
Review of different bibliographical ventures in America, calling special attention to the remarkable opportunity for the Copyright division of the Library of Congress in making the copyright

1898.

record of each book a printed card, to be supplied to subscribing libraries.

Reprinted in *Library journal*, 22: 384-387 (see also p. 397). Translated into French by H[enri?] L[a?] F[ontaine?] in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 3: 125-132. (237)

**Dziatzko, Karl.** Die modernen bestrebungen einer general-katalogisierung. (*In his* Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher arbeiten. Leipzig, 1898. Heft 11, p. 90-113)

Gives a historical survey of the various endeavors along the line of union catalogues, takes a conservative view of the more recent plans and enterprises, and deduces some practical conclusions for guidance in cooperative bibliographical work.

The substance of a paper read before the library section of the Verein deutscher philologen und schulmänner, at its 44th meeting, Dresden, Sept. 29-Oct. 2, 1897. For accounts of the meeting see S. Frankfurter in *Mittheilungen des Österr. vereines für bibliothekswesen*, 2. jahrg., no. 1, p. 10-24, and A. Reichardt in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 14: 575-577. (238)

**Funck-Brentano, [Jacques Chrétien] Frantz [Seraphicus]** Les problèmes bibliographiques et leurs solutions. (*In* Revue des deux mondes, 1898, 1: 175-199)

What has been accomplished by the Office international de bibliographie is as yet insufficient, and with the method in use, the writer doubts whether any widely practical benefits will follow. He suggests the fusion of the catalogues of the large libraries into one.

*Cf.* C. M. Limousin's "Analyse de l'article de Funck-Brentano sur l'Office" in *Bulletin des sommaires*, 1898. Cited by *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 3: 169. (239)

**International institute of bibliography.** (*In* Bulletin international de bibliographie, 10: 261-262)

Translation of a circular concerning the cards for a universal bibliographical index to be issued by the Institut, stating conditions, etc. (240)

**Junker, Carl.** De l'impression des bibliographies. (*In* Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie, 3: 115-124)

Discusses the different methods of printing catalogue cards, the value of the *linotype*, the *monoline* and the *typograph*, which latter he recommends as most practical for library purposes. (241)

**Langton, H[ugh] H[ornby]** Co-operation in a catalogue of periodical publications. (*In* International library con-

ference, London, July, 1897. Transactions and proceedings. 1898. p. 122-125) 1898.

Attention called to the fragmentary and defective condition of the bibliography of periodicals, with a suggestive plan for securing the services of the librarians of the world in compiling a cooperative catalogue of serials. Also separate, n. p., n. d., 4 p. 4°.

Noticed in *Library journal*, 22: 397. (242)

**Larned, J[osephus] N[elson]** The organization of co-operative work among public libraries. (*In* International library conference, London, July, 1897. Transactions and proceedings. 1898. p. 120-121)

On the success of cooperative work among libraries, especially in comprehensive indexing. Emphasizing the importance of subject-indexing of general literature, the writer suggests the formation of a new index society, composed of librarians in America and Europe, with a permanent editorial director, adequately salaried and devoting his whole attention to the work.

Noticed in *Library journal*, 22: 396-397. (243)

**Milkau, Fritz.** Centralkataloge und titeldrucke, geschichtliche erörterungen und praktische vorschläge im hinblick auf die herstellung eines gesamtcatalogs der preussischen wissenschaftlichen bibliotheken. Leipzig, O. Harassowitz, 1898. x, 151 p., 34 l., 2 fold. tab. 8°. (Beihefte zum Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen, no. 20)

GESCHICHTLICHE ERÖRTERUNGEN:—Der centralkatalog: Der universalkatalog und die universalbibliographie; Der centralkatalog der bibliotheken eines landes; Nachweis weiterer pläne.—Der druck im dienste der katalogisierung: Die titeldrucke der bibliotheken; Die titeldrucke ausserhalb der bibliotheken.

PRAKTISCHE VORSCHLÄGE:—Die herstellung des manuskripts. Der druck.

The first part of the work, "Geschichtliche erörterungen," is a historical survey of the different plans for a universal catalogue and of the various catalogues already in existence. From the many plans that have been proposed, and the failures that have attended them, the author deduces rules, "Praktische vorschläge," which may be profitably applied in the making of the proposed general catalogue of Prussian libraries. The author emphasizes the point that the manuscript of the catalogue must be ready before any printing is undertaken. A date should be fixed, and no material included after printing has once begun. Other plans are to print on one side of the page and make additions in writing as the work proceeds. The publication of the catalogue on cards only is also considered, but this form is not thought to have sufficient durability. A first supplement gives specimens of printed title-entries

1898.

and catalogue cards; the second supplement gives a table of the sizes of cards in use in different libraries, with diagrams. Full bibliographical references are given in the numerous foot-notes.

Reviewed by Hans Schnorr von Carolsfeld in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 15: 578-582, and by C[harles] M[artel] in *Library journal*, 25: 28-30 (see also *same*, 24: 130) (244)

**Printed card catalogues.** (*In* International library conference, London, July, 1897. Transactions and proceedings. 1898. p. 242-243)

Report of the discussion on printed card catalogues. Noticed in *Library journal*, 22: 597. (245)

**Projet de règles pour la rédaction des notices bibliographiques.** (*In* Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie, 3: 81-113)

A certain number of members of the French section of the Institut have decided to form a Bureau bibliographique de Paris for more effective cooperation with the Institut. They propose especially to assist learned societies and isolated collaborators who wish to contribute to the preparation of the "Répertoires bibliographiques," and they have for that purpose edited a code of rules.

(246)

**Royal society, London. International catalogue committee.** International catalogue of scientific literature. Memorandum of the systems of classification and registration by the committee [Nov., 1898] [London, 1898] 7 p. 8°.

Caption title.

The system of registration proposed by the committee is divided into three parts: (1) Each principal science is indicated by a letter. (2) The divisions of each science are numbered. (3) Provision is made in some sciences, and can easily be made in other sciences, for subdividing these divisions by the use of significant words or symbols.

(247)

Jan.

**A. L. A. Publishing section.** Printed catalog cards for serials. (*In* Library journal, 23: 24-25)

The libraries of Harvard university and Columbia university, the Boston public, John Crerar, and New York public libraries have selected the publications to be analyzed, and will divide among themselves the work of cataloguing, sending the manuscript to the Publishing section to be printed for their own use and for the benefit of other libraries. Publications of the more important learned societies will also be included. The scope of the work may be enlarged by including additional current periodicals, complete sets of certain periodicals, government publications, and books of a

- composite nature, containing articles by several writers. No extra sets will be printed; in consequence cards for back numbers can not be supplied. Two copies of each card will be sent. No subject headings being printed, each library can write them in on the upper margin in conformity with their own practice. Cards will be distributed twice a month at \$4.50 per 100 titles (2 copies of each card).  
Endorsed by Melvil Dewey, in *Library journal*, 23: 48. (248) 1898.
- Is a world bibliography feasible?** (*In Publishers' weekly*, 53: 29-30) Jan. 8.  
Points out the difficulties with which the Brussels Institut will have to deal, but can hardly be expected to overcome, and questions the usefulness of the enterprise. Some statistics of the yearly literary output of different countries are quoted. (249)
- Haupt, Hermann.** Zur frage der verwendung der gedruckten titelkopieen. (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 15: 87) Feb.  
Discusses the standard size of title-slips. Cf. *Börsenblatt für den deutschen buchhandel*, 1897, no. 269: 8610. (250)
- Royal society, London.** *International catalogue committee.* Mar. 30.  
International catalogue of scientific literature. Report of the committee of the Royal society of London; with schedules of classification. March 30, 1898. [London, 1898] [158] p. incl. unpagged matter, specimen slips, tab., 1 fold. table. 8°. (251)  
Cover-title.  
Contains the proposed regulations and outlines the scheme of classification, with statements concerning the catalogue in both card and book form, the international convention, the international council, the committees of referees, and the central bureau. (251)
- A. L. A. Publishing section.** Printed catalog cards for Apr.  
serials. (*In Library journal*, 23: 151)  
Quotes some interesting facts given by C. W. Andrews in his paper read before the interstate meeting at Evanston, Feb., 1898. (252)
- Andrews, Clement W[alker]** Use made of the printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals. (*In Library journal*, 23: C110-112) Aug.  
Read at the A. L. A. Chautauqua conference, July, 1898.  
Compares the work done by the A. L. A. Publishing section with that of the Royal society. The writer regards the work of the latter as an attempt to index rather than classify the articles.  
Discusses the advantages of a classed catalogue over an alphabetical one, considers the several questions involved in deciding

1898. whether a particular serial should be analyzed or not, and emphasizes the following four: form, importance, subject, and location. Questions whether it would not be better to drop the periodicals that are of interest to the specialists only and would naturally be consulted by them.  
For discussion following this paper see *Library journal*, 23: C173-174. (253)
- Aug. 4. [Lundstedt, Bernhard Vilhelm?] Ett internationellt bibliografiskt institut. (*In* Stockholms Dagblad, Aug. 4, 1898)  
Cited in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 3: 215. (254)
- Aug. 25. Carus, J[ulius] Victor. Über den "International catalogue of scientific literature" der Royal society of London. (*In* Zoologischer anzeiger, 21: 453-467)  
Review of the report of the committee, appointed by the Royal society to investigate and settle all the problems left unsolved by the International conference. Contains criticisms and suggestions upon the subject-catalogue planned and the classification system adopted by the committee, with approval of the resolutions that:  
(1) In indexing according to subject-matter regard shall be had not only to the title of a book or paper but also to the nature of the contents, and  
(2) That the needs of scientific investigators were to be given precedence over those of libraries.  
Translated in *Science*, n. s. 9: 825-835. Noticed in *Library journal*, 24: 501. (255)
- Aug. 31. Junker, Carl. Der Internationale katalog der exakten wissenschaften. (*In* Beilage zur Allgemeinen zeitung, 1898, no. 195: 4-6)  
Review of the report of the committee of the Royal society, 1898, with emphasis on the shortcomings of the classification scheme proposed by the committee.  
Reprinted in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 2: 118-119. (256)
- Sept. 16. Brinton, D[aniel] G[arrison] International catalogue of scientific literature. (*In* Science, n. s. 8: 375-376)  
On the report of the committee of the Royal society appointed to consider the classification of the sciences. The classification of the science of anthropology (known as schedule O) is reviewed and criticised. (257)
- Oct. The book catalogue of the British museum. (*In* Quarterly review, 188: 289-305)  
Gives the history of the catalogue. Recommends the periodical reprinting of the whole catalogue with the incorporation of all the

new titles which have come in since the last edition was printed. This reprint would form a basis for central catalogues, representing for each country its collective wealth in literature. Each library could compare its own catalogue with that of the Museum, and frame a list of any books in its own possession which were not found in the Museum library. Such central catalogues would open the way for the ultimate construction, if it should be thought desirable, of a universal catalogue. (258)

1898.

**International catalogue conference, London, 1898.** Report of the proceedings at the second international conference on a catalogue of scientific literature, held in London, October, 1898. London, 1898. 111 p. 8°.

Oct. 11-13.

Published by the Royal society of London.

The conference was attended by accredited representatives from Austria, Belgium, Cape Colony, France, Germany, Hungary, India, Japan, Mexico, Natal, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Queensland, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, and the United States.

All the conclusions arrived at by the conference of July, 1896, were generally approved, and much progress was made in deciding the principles to be adopted in preparing the catalogue.

Full schedules for the several sciences, which had been prepared by the committee of the Royal society, were laid before the delegates. After prolonged discussion it was decided to adopt a system of arbitrarily combined letters, numbers, and other symbols, adapted in the case of each branch of science to its particular needs. A provisional international committee was appointed to settle authoritatively the details of the schedules.

Condensed reports and notices in *Nature*, 58: 578-579, 623-625; *Natural science*, 13: 433-434; *Science*, n. s. 8: 589-590, 660-665. (259)

**Tuckerman, Alfred.** The proposed catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 8: 752)

Nov. 25.

Advocates an open discussion by cataloguers in regard to the Royal society's proposed catalogue, claiming that the most liberal attention should be given to the wishes of the users of such a catalogue, as the most important characteristic of a catalogue of scientific literature ought to be its convenience to the public. The user of the catalogue wants to find his subject in the alphabetical order as in an encyclopaedia: first the title, then the date, then the author and the size of the work. (260)

**Field, Herbert Haviland.** The work of the Concilium bibliographicum. (*In American naturalist*, 32: 925-928)

Dec.

Outlines the progress of the work since its foundation in Jan., 1896, and describes the "experimental stage" of its first years.

1898. Speaks of the practical work of printing and storing the cards, and of the classification scheme and its key. Gives a summary of the number of American subscribers to the different series of cards and emphasizes the value of having complete sets in various localities for purpose of reference. (261)

Dec. 16. **Mosso, Angelo.** La conferenza internazionale per il catalogo della letteratura scientifica. (*In Nuova antologia*, 162 (ser. 4, 78): 712-723)

In commenting upon the London conference of Oct. 1898, the author points out tasks that should be undertaken by the bibliographers of Italy, "la patria della bibliografia." (262)

1899. **Examen du projet de la Société royale de Londres concernant le Catalogue international des sciences.** (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 4: 1-73)

CONTENTS:—Observations présentées au point de vue de la méthode bibliographique par le comité de Direction de l'Institut international de bibliographie.—Le programme de classification de physiologie d'après la Société royale, par Ch. Richet.—The international catalogue of scientific papers. Report from H. H. Field [reprinted from *Science*, n. s. 10: 133-143]

Also published separately under the title: Le projet de catalogue international des sciences de la Société royale de Londres: observations présentées par l'Institut international de bibliographie. Bruxelles, 1899. 73 p. 8°.

Reviewed in *Library journal*, 24: 592. (263)

**Institut international de bibliographie, Brussels.** Annuaire. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 4: 71-193)

A special number of the *Bulletin*, giving an account of the organization of the Institut, its statutes, list of members, different classes of work relative to a universal bibliography, and a catalogue of the publications of the Institut. (264)

**International catalogue of scientific literature.** Queensland volume, by John Shirley . . . Brisbane, E. Gregory, Gov't print., 1899. iv, vi, [1], 154 p. 8°.

Complete to June, 1898.

CONTENTS:—pt. i. Catalogue of authors.—pt. ii. Subject catalogue.

The International catalogue conference of 1898 limited the contents of the catalogue to original contributions to the different branches of science. "It has therefore been necessary," says the editor of the above volume, "to rule out all productions that do not contain original or research work. The Queensland catalogue is also restricted to scientific publications published in Queensland;



so that papers on Queensland plants, animals, minerals, exploration, etc., published in Sydney, in London, or elsewhere, cannot be included in this portion of the international volume." 1899.

This volume, published before the classification scheme and final plans for the International catalogue had been definitely decided upon, differs materially from the first regular issues of the catalogue (see no. 350) (265)

**Milkau, Fritz.** Die internationale bibliographie der naturwissenschaften nach dem plane der Royal society; eine orientierende übersicht. Berlin, A. Asher & co., 1899. 62 p. 8°.

Historical sketch of the scheme of the Royal society of London. (266)

**Prussia.** *Ministerium der geistlichen, unterrichts- und medicinal-angelegenheiten.* Instruktionen für die alphabetischen kataloge der preussischen bibliotheken und für den preussischen gesamtkatalog, vom 10. mai 1899. Berlin, A. Asher & co., 1899. 163 p. 4°.

Beginning with 1898 the annual "Verzeichniss der aus der neu erschienenen litteratur von der Königlichen bibliothek zu Berlin erworbenen druckschriften," includes also the accessions of the Prussian university libraries, inaugurating the system of a union catalogue of Prussian libraries, made according to the rules and plans published in the above "Instruktionen."

Reviewed by R. Daublebsky von Sterneck in *Mittheilungen des Österr. vereines für bibliothekswesen*, 3: 74-85; and by C[harles] M[artel] in *Library journal*, 25: 28-30. (267)

**Campbell, Francis [Bunbury Fitzgerald]** Past and future papers of the Library association; our aims and objects. Jan. (*In Library association record*, 1: 4-15)

Lays special stress upon the importance of reports and discussions of international bibliography, national systems of cataloguing, classifying, and indexing literature. (268)

**Massachusetts library club.** [Report relating to the indexing of Massachusetts state documents] (In *Library journal*, 24: 67-68) Feb.

At the annual meeting of the Club in October, 1898, C. K. Bolton suggested that the Club undertake to catalogue the annual set of the Massachusetts documents.

At the meeting in February, 1899, the secretary, H. C. Wellman, reported that the state librarian, C. B. Tillinghast, would undertake to provide for the printing of an analytical catalogue or index of the documents if the Club would prepare the copy. The

1899.

Publishing section of the A. L. A. agreed to supervise the printing of the cards. Mr. Bowker gave permission to the Club to make use of the annotations in his "State publications; a provisional list of the official publications of the several states of the United States from their organization," New York, 1899.

Cards were printed for the monographs contained in the public documents for 1898, the same material appearing also in pamphlet form, and either cards or pamphlets were sent to every library in the state.

In the following year the work was continued along practically the same lines.

*Cf. Library journal*, 23: 623; 25: 337, C88; 26: 813. (269

Feb. 16.

**Campbell, Francis [Bunbury Fitzgerald]** Cataloguing of periodical scientific literature. (*In Nature*, 59: 370)

Letter urging learned societies to catalogue the literature they produce, after the system pursued by the R. Istituto lombardo di scienze e lettere, issuing sheets containing full titles, printed on one side only, of the articles appearing in its "Rendiconti" under author, subject and place.

Noticed in *Library journal*, 24: 176; *Library association record*, Nov. 1899, p. 755-756. (270

Mar.

**Chilovi, Desiderio.** Il catalogo della letteratura scientifica. (*In Nuova antologia*, 164, (ser. 4, vol. 80), p. 127-145)

An account of the International catalogue of scientific literature. Also separately printed, Roma, 1899. 23 p. 8°.

The writer disapproves of any plan for consolidating the entries in book catalogue form, and is opposed to the suggestion of translating into an accepted language all titles outside the two languages to be given in the original. He believes that it is unnecessary to select a "universal language" for this purpose, or for classification, as he finds the Decimal classification thoroughly adaptable to any language, and refers to its use by the Concilium bibliographicum of Zurich.

Reviewed in *Library journal*, 24: 232. (271

Mar.

**Rudolph, Alexander J.** The blue-print process for printing catalogs. (*In Library journal*, 24: 102-105)

On the proposed plan of the Newberry library of Chicago to print, by the so-called blue-print process, in one general alphabet, a catalogue of the accessions accumulated in the British museum from 1880 to date. The special advantages of this process over ordinary printing are emphasized, and a detailed description of the method, its application, and the cost of the catalogue are presented.

See editorial comment in *Library journal*, 24: 97, and announcement, p. 560, of the intention of the British museum to print a supplement to its catalogue by including in one alphabet the entries for all accessions since 1880, thus making unnecessary the work planned by the Newberry library.

- For notices of the first (and only) volume of the blue-print catalogue of British museum accessions, covering "Academies," see *Library journal*, 24: 574, and letter by Charles Martel, in *same*, 24: 608. (272) 1899.
- Il **catalogo** della letteratura scientifica. (*In Bolletino delle pubblicazione italiane*, 14, no. 318, xxii-xxiii) Mar. 31.
- A note on the recent endeavors in cooperative cataloguing of science, especially by the Royal society. Claims that the Decimal classification ought to be adopted. (273)
- Andrews, Clement W[alker]** Co-operative lists of periodicals and transactions of societies. (*In Library journal*, 24: C29-31) May.
- Read at the A. L. A. conference at Atlanta, May, 1899.
- Introduced by a bibliography of cooperative lists of serials, compiled by A. G. S. Josephson.
- Concludes that the part which co-operation can play successfully is strictly limited to the first preparation of the material. Attention called to three important points of consideration: (1) Shall the list be limited to publications currently received, or shall it include those no longer subscribed for and those no longer published? (2) What classes of serial publications shall be included? (3) The fullness of entry of holdings of each institution.
- Recommends making the lists as full and comprehensive as possible, and set by linotype, so as to permit the issue of new lists, or at least of cumulative supplements at short intervals. (274)
- A. L. A. Committee on International catalogue of scientific literature.** Report. (*In Library journal*, 24: C127-128) May.
- "The committee recommended the adoption of a resolution urging the importance of this matter upon Congress, and further recommends that the individual members of the Association endeavor favorably to dispose members of Congress to support an appropriation for this important work." (275)
- Thomson, John.** Plan for a co-operative list of incunabula. (*In Library journal*, 24: C131-132) May.
- Read at the A. L. A. Atlanta conference, May, 1899.
- Proposes to procure by cooperation a hand-list of incunabula owned by colleges, libraries, and private collectors in America.
- The list is intended to be a contribution to the exhibition or quincenary celebration of the birth of Gutenberg to be held at Mayence, Germany. Every member of the A. L. A. who knows where any incunabula are, should enter into communication with the Philadelphia free library, which has undertaken to compile the list.
- On the object, progress and method of collecting necessary material, see *Library journal*, 24: 246. (276)

1899. **Laschitzer, Simon.** [Review of] Generalkatalog der laufenden periodischen druckschriften an den österreichischen . . . bibliotheken . . . von Dr. F. Grassauer. Wien, 1898. (*In Mittheilungen des Österr. vereines für bibliothekswesen*, 3, no. 2, p. 42-46)

In reviewing this work the writer points out the importance of keeping it up to date and of extending the cooperative catalogue scheme to printed books. (277)

- June 2, 9. **Adler, Cyrus.** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Second conference. (*In Science*, n. s. 9: 761-771, 799-808)

Description of the work done, since the time of the conference, toward reaching a practicable plan for this undertaking.

The report of the committee formed by the Royal society to study all questions remaining undecided at the close of the first conference is given in condensed form, with the discussions following and the resolutions agreed upon at the Second conference on an International catalogue of scientific literature, Oct. 1898. The writer's letter accompanying his report to the Secretary of state is given with the latter's reply, stating his recommendation to Congress in regard to the matter, followed by the petitions in behalf of the proposition presented by the Boston and New York public libraries.

Also separately printed, (Lancaster, Pa., 1899. 43 p. 8°.) Summarized in *Library journal*, 24: C126-127. Noticed in *same*, 24: 501. (278)

- June 23. **Abbe, Cleveland.** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Meteorology. (*In Science*, n. s. 9: 871-872)

Favorable comments upon the schedules of classification in meteorology, proposed by the International catalogue committee of the Royal society. (279)

- June 23. **Ames, J[oseph] S[weetman]** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Physics. (*In Science*, n. s. 9: 864-867)

Gives a critical review of the classification in physics, proposed by the Committee of the Royal society, and explains the proposed method of issuing the catalogue. (280)

- June 23. **Bolton, H[enry] Carrington, and William P[arker] Cutter.** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Chemistry. (*In Science*, n. s. 9: 867-871)

Adverse criticism of the arbitrary schedule of classification for chemistry drawn up by the Committee of the Royal society. (281)

- Shaler, N[athaniel] S[outhgate]** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Geology and geography. 1899.  
June 30.  
(*In Science*, n. s. 9: 907-908)  
Maintains that the schedule of classification of writings relating to geology and geography, proposed by the Committee of the Royal society is, on the whole, well considered, though as regards details it is evidently open to certain criticisms. (282)
- Loeb, Jacques.** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Physiology. (In *Science*, n. s. 9: 908-909) June 30.  
Comments on the schedule of classification in physiology prepared by the Committee of the Royal society. (283)
- Bessey, Charles E[dwin]** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Botany. (In *Science*, n. s. 10: 46-48) July 14.  
Criticism and suggestions in regard to the classification scheme in botany proposed by the Committee of the Royal society. (284)
- McGee, W J** The International catalogue of scientific literature.—Anthropology. (In *Science*, n. s. 10: 48-50) July 14.  
Adverse criticism of the classification system in anthropology drawn up by the Committee of the Royal society. (285)
- Field, Herbert Haviland.** The International catalogue of scientific literature. (In *Science*, n. s. 10: 133-143) Aug. 4.  
Severe criticisms of the schedules of classification proposed by the Royal society's committee and of the methods employed in trying to solve the technical difficulties involved in the bibliographical enterprise.  
Reprinted in *Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 4: 59-73. (286)
- Columbia university. Committee on International catalogue of scientific literature.** [Report] (In *Science*, n. s. 10: 165-174) Aug. 11.  
• With discussions of the several schedules of classification by professors in the University: mathematics, by F. N. Cole; physics, by William Hallock; physics—mechanics, by R. S. Woodward; crystallography and mineralogy, by Alfred J. Moses; chemistry, by C. F. Chandler; geology and geography, by J. F. Kemp; paleontology and zoology, by Henry F. Osborn; botany, by L. M. Underwood; physiology, by Frederic S. Lee; psychology, by J. McKeen Cattell; anthropology, by Franz Boas. No schedule for astronomy had as yet been submitted. (287)
- Field, Herbert Haviland.** The International catalogue of scientific literature. (In *Science*, n. s. 10: 254-256) Aug. 25.

**1899.** Defense of the Decimal classification against the criticism by a committee of Dutch scientists who claimed that the adoption of the system would lead to the failure of the enterprise. (288)

**Sept.** **Saladini-Pilastri, Saladino.** *Bibliografia universalis.* Pubblicazione cooperativa dell'Istituto bibliografico internazionale di Bruxelles. Anno 1, fasc. 1. G. Civella, Firenze, 1899. 8p. 8°.

Explains the accompanying first bulletin of the bibliography of contemporary Italian law, classified by the Decimal system as one of the publications of the Brussels Institut international de bibliographie. The author shows himself an ardent advocate of the Decimal classification.

Reviewed in *Library journal*, 24: 546. (289)

**Sept. 1.** **Baldwin, J[ames] Mark.** Schedule for psychology of the International catalogue. (*In Science*, n. s. 10: 297-298)

An inquiry in regard to the classification for psychology presented by the Committee of the Royal society, with a statement by Prof. J. McKeen Cattell concerning the same. (290)

**Sept. 15.** **Porter, William Townsend.** A card centralblatt of physiology. (*In Science*, n. s. 10: 370-373)

Pointing out the inadequacy of the existing author and subject catalogues of scientific literature, the writer gives a detailed account of the publication of a "centralblatt" of physiology considered by the trustees of the Boston public library.

Reviewed by J. McKeen Cattell in *Science*, n. s. 10: 419-420, and endorsed by P. H. Wynne in *same*, p. 535-536. (291)

**Oct.** **Nördlinger, Clara, and W[illiam] E[vans] Hoyle.** The Concilium bibliographicum at Zurich and its work. (*In Library association record*, 1: 709-718)

Paper read at the 22d annual meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, Sept., 1899. Also issued separately, 10 p. 8°.

(292)

**Oct. 6.** **International catalogue of scientific literature.** (*In Science*, n. s. 10: 482-487)

Report of the Provisional international committee appointed at the second international conference, Oct., 1898, to study all questions relating to the International catalogue of scientific literature.

The committee met in London on August 1-5, 1899. The reports received from various countries were considered. Final schedules for the seventeen branches of science to be included in the catalogue were adopted. It was resolved to recommend that the Royal society be requested to organize the central bureau, and to do all necessary work, so that the preparation of the catalogue

might be commenced in 1901. The committee also recommended that the catalogue should at the outset be of a more restricted character than was contemplated by either the first or the second conference, that the issue of a card catalogue should be postponed, and the number of subject entries kept within narrow limits. (293) 1899.

**True, A[lfred] C[harles]**. The card index of experiment station publications. (*In Science*, n. s. 10: 650-652) Nov. 3.

Plan of the index regularly issued by the Office of experiment stations of the U. S. Department of agriculture. (294)

**Hastings, Charles H[arris]** Some recent events and tendencies in bibliography. (*In Bibliographical society of Chicago. Year-book, 1899-1900. Chicago, 1900. p. 10-18*) 1900.

Address at the first regular meeting of the Society, December 8, 1899.

The tendencies may be grouped under five heads: Cooperation, centralization, improvements in the arts, division of labor, association. (295)

**Institut international de bibliographie, Brussels.** Institut international de bibliographie. But-organisation-travaux. Catalogue des publications. 01 (061). Bruxelles [etc.] Institut international de bibliographie, 1900. 26, 1 p. 8°.

CONTENTS:—I. Notice sur l'Institut international de bibliographie et le Répertoire bibliographique universel.—II. Organisation des services bibliographiques.—III. Table de classification des matières comprises dans le Répertoire bibliographique universel.—IV. Catalogue des publications.—V. Catalogue des accessoires bibliographiques. (296)

**Otlet, Paul.** Le répertoire bibliographique universel. Sa formation.—Sa publication.—Son classement.—Sa consultation.—Ses organes. (*In Congrès bibliographique international, Paris, 1898. Compte rendu des travaux. Paris, 1900. 2: 135-144*) (297)

**Royal society, London.** International catalogue committee . . . International catalogue of scientific literature. Schedules of classification. London, 1900. 17 pam. 8°.

CONTENTS:—A. Pure mathematics; . . . C. Physics; D. Chemistry; E. Astronomy; F. Meteorology (including terrestrial magnetism); G. Mineralogy, petrology, crystallography; H. Geology; I. Geography (physical and mathematical); K. Paleontology; L. General biology; M. Botany; N. Zoology; O. Human anatomy (including general histology and embryology); P. Physical anthropology; Q. Physiology (including pharmacology and experimental pathology); [Q'] Psychological additions to physiology; R. Bacteriology (including yeasts, molds, and pathogenic protozoa). (298)

- 1900.** Les **travaux** du Concilium bibliographicum. (*In Bulletin de l'Institut international de bibliographie*, 5: 10-17)  
 CONTENTS:—Comptes (juin 1899-mai 1900).—Statistique générale des fiches publiées.—Répartition des fiches publiées d'après les diverses matières. Zoologie. Anatomie. Physiologie.—Tableau synoptique des expéditions de fiches. Bibliographie zoologique. Bibliographie anatomique. Bibliographie physiologique. (299)
- Jan.** **Cutter, W[illiam] P[arker]** Card index of the Department of agriculture. (*In Library journal*, 25: 42)  
 Communication on the distribution of the cards and on the policy of printing subject headings at the top of the cards.  
 For further description of the card index see a summary of a paper by Mr. Cutter read at a joint library meeting, Washington, March, 1900, printed in *Library journal*, 25: 176. (300)
- Feb.** **A. L. A. Publishing section.** Printed catalog cards for periodical sets and for books of composite authorship. (*In Library journal*, 25: 73)  
 Communication from the treasurer, W. C. Lane, stating which cards are most called for, and giving instructions in ordering cards. (301)
- Apr.** **Hanson, J[ames] C[hristian] M[einich]** Catalog of the Library of Congress. (*In Library journal*, 25: 176)  
 Summary of a paper read at a joint library meeting, Washington, March, 1900.  
 The possible future relation of the Library of Congress to other libraries of the country has made it seem of prime importance that the principles governing its catalogue and classification, wherever it would not involve too great a sacrifice to the Library, should be influenced largely by a consideration of the rules and practices governing the majority of other American libraries. (302)
- Apr.** **Plans of Co-operation committee.** (*In Library journal*, 25: 179-180)  
 The committee has outlined two schemes, based largely upon the practical experience of the A. L. A. Publishing section; the first regarding chiefly the cataloguing of new books by sending copies of all orders to one central bureau, a sort of clearing house, the second contemplating the extension of the system to all books catalogued by each library. (303)
- June.** **Bowker, R[ichard] R[ogers]** The Institut international de bibliographie, Brussels. (*In Library journal*, 25: 273-274)  
 "Statement of its purposes and work from an actual visit to its offices in the summer of 1899."  
 "The central idea of this repertory is that in the ultimate future a great library will have not only its own card catalog of



books and periodicals, to be found within its own walls, but a general or universal repertory showing what is to be found in other libraries. It is this last which the Institut . . . proposes to furnish from a central office as fast and as far as its resources and the demands of libraries throughout the world justify." (304) 1900.

**Cole, George Watson.** An early French "general catalog." July.  
(*In Library journal*, 25: 329-331)

Part of a paper read at a joint library meeting, Washington, March, 1900.

During the French revolution many monastic and other libraries were confiscated and declared to be national property. Instructions were issued for cataloguing on cards all the books and manuscripts in the different collections. The cards were to be copied to form a catalogue for local use, and then sent to Paris, so that exact information might be obtained in regard to all the books that existed in each department and belonged to the state. (305)

**Josephson, Aksel G[ustav] S[alomon]** Wanted—a bibliographical institute. July 16.  
(*In the Dial*, 29: 48)

"Coöperative cataloguing for libraries, in order to be successful, must be made according to rules that are a result of a compromise between the conflicting rules and practices of many libraries of different character. A bibliography . . . must follow scientific principles uncompromisingly. It is, indeed, doubtful whether libraries like the Boston and New York public libraries and the Library of Congress, engaged as they are in very important work peculiarly their own, could coöperate in an undertaking not directly concerned with their own immediate objects . . .

"The various undertakings outlined can not be attempted except by a specially founded bibliographical institute, with a large endowment and a competent staff of bibliographers and scientific men." (306)

**Osborn, Henry F[airfield]** The International catalogue of scientific literature. July 20.  
(*In Science*, n. s. 12: 113)

Criticism of the scheme of classification for paleontology, published by the Committee of the Royal society. (307)

**Third international conference on a catalogue of scientific literature, London, June, 1900.** June 28.  
(*In Nature*, 62: 206-208)

CONTENTS:—List of delegates.—Acta.—Comment by H[enry] E. A[rmstrong]

Delegates were present from sixteen different countries, Austria, Cape Colony, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Natal, New Zealand, Norway, Queensland, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom. The report of the Provisional international committee was considered. At the request of the Committee the Royal society had prepared a detailed scheme

1900

for the publication of the catalogue, which caused some discussion. The statements made by the delegates of various countries as to the extent to which they were authorized to promise contributions toward the expenses of the catalogue being satisfactory, it was decided to take further steps towards the publication of the catalogue, and for this purpose, pending the appointment of an International council, a Provisional international committee was again appointed.

*Cf.* editorial in *Nature*, 62: 197, reprinted in *Science*, n. s. 12: 77-78. (308)

Aug.

**Richardson, Ernest Cushing.** Report of the Co-operation committee. (*In Library journal*, 25: C71-73)

Read at the Montreal conference of the A. L. A., July, 1900.

A general summary of the various cooperative plans and enterprises promulgated or undertaken up to the present time, with a scheme for the cooperative cataloguing of books for libraries. With the latter end in view, the committee recommended that the A. L. A. appoint a special committee on cataloguing rules, including subject headings, and that it form under the direction of the Publishing section "a bureau for the cooperative cataloguing and printing of cards under guarantee, which bureau shall undertake to catalogue promptly or to provide for the cataloguing of books referred to it by cooperating libraries, shall print cards for the same and also any titles sent to it by cooperating libraries, shall keep on file electrotypes of these titles for printing titles to order for libraries in general, shall publish regularly, or from time to time, a list of the titles in type or to be printed, and may print other material as it may seem fit, and shall be under the direct administration of an officer of the Publishing section and the librarians of the guaranteeing libraries."

For the discussion following this and other reports read at the same meeting, see *Library journal*, 25: C 139-142, and *Public libraries*, 5: 298-299. (309)

Aug.

**Kroeger, Alice B[ertha]** Co-operative cataloging and the A. L. A. rules. (*In Library journal*, 25: C 73-77)

If cooperative cataloguing should be undertaken by the A. L. A., some code of rules, approved by the Association, must be adopted by the libraries concerned. Various disputed points in cataloguing are discussed. (310)

Aug.

**Andrews, Clement W[alker]** Co-operative cataloging: estimate of cost. (*In Library journal*, 25: C 78-80)

Estimates the probable cost of preparing, printing, electrotyping, and distributing 10,000 titles to 30 libraries at about 80 cents per title. (311)

- Lane, W[illiam] C[oolidge]** Report on adjustments and organization. (*In Library journal*, 25: C 80-82) 1900.  
Aug.
- A statement of the methods necessary to secure practical results in cooperative cataloguing. (312)
- Schleinitz, O[tto] von.** Der Internationale katalog für wissenschaftliche litteratur. (*In Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 17: 385-386) Aug.
- A short report of the international conference at London, June, 1900. (313)
- The International catalogue of scientific literature.** (*In Science*, n. s. 12: 215-222) Aug. 10.
- "Scheme of publication approved by the International conference of 1900."
- CONTENTS:—Object and nature of the catalogue.—The control and management of the catalogue.—Of the subject-matter of the catalogue.—Of the form and issue of the catalogue.—Of the list of journals, communications to which are to be catalogued.—Of the preparation of the material for the catalogue.—Of the finances of the catalogue. (314)
- Rathbun, Richard.** International catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 12: 270-271) Aug. 17.
- Announces that the Smithsonian institution has provisionally undertaken the work of a regional bureau for the catalogue in the United States.
- Also in *Publishers' weekly*, 58: 383. (315)
- Foster, M[ichael]** The International catalogue. (*In Science*, n. s. 12: 457-459) Sept. 28.
- Expresses his gratification on learning that the necessary number of sets (45) had already been subscribed for through the Smithsonian institution, and discusses different features of the catalogue. (316)
- Putnam, Herbert.** Relation of state libraries and the Library of Congress. (*In Library journal*, 25: 729-733) Dec.
- Read at the third annual meeting of the National association of state libraries at Harrisburg, Pa., November, 1900.
- Contains several suggestions on cooperation, and speaks of the desirability of having at the Library of Congress a list of what every state library contains relating to its own state.
- Also in *Public libraries*, 6: 13-28. (317)

1900. **International** catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Nature*,  
Dec. 20. 63: 180-181)

Report of the first meeting of the International council, held in London, December 12-13, 1900. The Royal society offered to advance the necessary capital for starting the enterprise and to act as publishers of the catalogue. A code of instructions for the use of all who are taking part in the preparation of the catalogue and schedules of classification for the subject indexes of the several sciences were adopted.

An executive committee was appointed, consisting of the four delegates of the Royal society and representatives of the four largest subscribers to the catalogue, France, Germany, Italy, and the United States. Dr. H. Forster Morley was appointed director of the catalogue.

It was resolved to begin the work on January 1, 1901, and to include in the catalogue all literature published after that date.

(318)

1901. **Concilium** bibliographicum, Zurich. Founded by the third International congress of zoology. Subsidized by the Swiss government. Zurich, 1901. iii, 7 p., 1 pl. 8°.

CONTENTS:—The exhibit of the *Concilium bibliographicum*.—General statement for 1900. (319)

- Field, Henry Haviland.** *Le Concilium bibliographicum.* (*In Congrès international des bibliothécaires.* Paris, 1900. Procès-verbaux et mémoires. Paris, 1901. p. 219-220)

Statement on the history and management of the enterprise. (320)

- Funck-Brentano, [Jacques Chrétien] Frantz [Seraphicus]** *Le répertoire bibliographique universel et les bibliographies critiques.* (*In Congrès international de bibliographie.* Paris, 1900. Procès-verbaux et actes. Bruxelles, 1901. p. 23-27)

The Société des études historiques de Paris, endorsing the work of the Brussels institute, has founded under the title "Bibliothèque de bibliographies critiques" a collection of special, annotated international bibliographies of history and geography, art, literature, and sociology. A list of those already published is given. (321)

- International** catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Smithsonian institution.* Report of S. P. Langley, secretary of the Smithsonian institution, for the year ending June 30, 1901. Washington, 1901. p. 23-24)

Recites the history of the plan for the International catalogue, and notes the present status of the enterprise. Regrets that no adequate provision has been made for the cataloguing of the scientific literature of the United States, which is to form a part of it. While the Secretary has provisionally undertaken to do this work out of the private funds of the Institution, it can not be made a perpetual charge upon the small Smithsonian fund.

Noticed in *Library journal*, 27: 84. (322)

**Norway.** *Kirke- og undervisnings-departementet.* Folkebogsamlinger i Norge; deres historie, nuværende tilstand, samt forslag til en ny ordning; af Karl Fischer, J. V. Heiberg, Haakon Nyhuus. Indstilling til kirke-departementet. Kristiania, J. C. Gundersens bogtrykkeri, 1901. 1 p. 1., 32 p. 4°.

CONTENTS:—I. Historie.—II. Nuværende stilling.—III. Forslag til reformer.—[Appendix] Folkebiblioteker, som har faaet statsbidrag, 1892-1901.

Report of a committee appointed to devise a plan for the improvement of the public libraries in Norway. After giving an outline of their history and present condition the committee presented recommendations toward the furtherance of the public library movement. Cooperation in both the buying and the cataloguing of books is one important feature of their suggestions. A general catalogue, with supplements to be issued regularly, should be printed by linotype, and the slugs preserved for reprinting if need be either in book form or on cards. The book would serve as a check list in the ordering of the cards. (323)

**A. L. A.** *Publishing board.* Circular regarding plans for the issue of printed catalog cards for current books. (*In Library journal*, 26: 22-23)

Jan.

Arrangements with the Library of Congress will enable the Publishing board to provide for the selection and distribution of catalogue cards for American copyright books, as prepared by the Copyright and Catalogue divisions of the Library, after consultation with the A. L. A. committee on cataloguing methods.

The Board proposes to buy from the Library of Congress a number of copies of each card printed, varying, within certain limits, according to the expected demand for the title.

Also in *Public libraries*, 6: 14, 97. Editorial notices in *Library journal*, 26: 4, 120. Cf. *Library journal*, 25: 727.

Cf. W. I. Fletcher's retrospect of the work of the A. L. A. Co-operative committee and explanation of the new scheme of the A. L. A. Publishing board at the meeting of the Massachusetts library club, Jan. 9, 1901, in *Public libraries*, 6: 103-104.

Announcements of printed cards issued: *Library journal*, 26: 243; *Public libraries*, 6: 205; of cards to be printed: *Library journal*, 26: 340. (324)

1901. **The International catalogue of scientific literature.** (*In*  
 Jan. Science, n. s. 13: 76-77)  
 A provisional international committee was appointed at the international conference, London, June, 1900, to carry out the preliminary work, and this committee reported the results of its labors to an international council, which met in the rooms of the Royal society.  
 Had first appeared in *Nature*, Jan. 1901. Reprinted in *Library journal*, 26: 75. (325)
- Mar. **Andrews, Clement W[alker]** Co-operative cataloging. (*In*  
 Library journal, 26: 146)  
 Report of a paper sent to the sixth annual meeting of the Illinois state library association, Lincoln, Ill., Feb. 1901.  
 Also published in *Public libraries*, 6: 229. (326)
- Apr. **Dewey, Melvil.** Printed catalogue cards from a central  
 bureau. (*In the Library*, 2d ser. 2: 130-134)  
 A library is practically useless without good catalogues, which must be had whatever the expense. The solution of the problem is to reduce the cost by cooperation. After some experiments certain definite results have been attained: a card well printed, in clear type, and distributed to subscribing libraries by a central bureau. A cooperative cataloguing bureau might be organized in connection with the allied work now carried on by the *Publishers' weekly* office in New York. Vastly better than this is that these cards shall be printed by the national library in Washington as part of its proper functions as the library center for the whole nation. (327)
- Apr. **Printed catalog cards.** (*In Library journal*, 26: 209-211)  
 Report of the discussions at the fifth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania library club and the New Jersey library association, held at Atlantic City, March, 1901.  
 The plans for the issue of printed cards as developed by the A. L. A. Publishing board were considered. A. H. Hopkins presented their practical advantages. J. C. M. Hanson showed how the printed cards can be made to serve the various requirements of a particular catalogue. (328)
- Apr. 19. **Concilium bibliographicum.** (*In Science*, n. s. 13: 633-634)  
 "From the general statement for 1900." Report of the year's successful work. (329)
- July. **The central catalogue of the Prussian libraries.** (*In the*  
 Library, 2d ser. 2: 274-281)  
 Signed "X." Sketches the history and the system of arrangement of the central catalogue of the Prussian libraries. (330)
- July. **International catalogue of scientific literature . . . In-**  
 structions and schedules (French and English) July, 1901.  
 [London, 1901] [416] p. 8°.

- Cover-title. 1901.
- “Instructions for the use of regional bureaus,” in English and French, p. 1-35. (I. Object and scope of the catalogue. II. Control and management of the catalogue. III. Duties of the regional bureaus.) (331)
- Nasini, R[affaello]** Il catalogo internazionale della letteratura scientifica. Venezia, 1900. 19 p. 8°. July.
- Separate from *Atti del R. Ist. Veneto*, 60: 111 et seq.
- Mentioned as one of the “pubblicazioni offerte agli intervenuti alla riunione” in *Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi*, 12: 123, in its account of the “Quinta riunione della Società bibliografica italiana,” Venice, July, 1901.
- Also cited by Albert Lumbroso in his article “La Société bibliographique italienne et son cinquième congrès,” in *Bibliographie moderne*, 5: 340. (332)
- Putnam, Herbert.** What may be done for libraries by the nation. (*In Library journal*, 26: C 9-15) Aug.
- Read at the A. L. A. Waukesha conference, July, 1901.
- Among other services a general distribution of printed cards was suggested. (333)
- Report of [A. L. A.] Committee on “International catalogue of scientific literature.”** (*In Library journal*, 26: C 116-119) Aug.
- Statement on the progress of the work and its connection with the Smithsonian institution. (*Cf.* no. 315) The A. L. A. Committee was discontinued and merged into the Committee on international cooperation (*Library journal*, 26: 757) (334)
- Williams, Talcott.** The International catalogue of scientific literature. (*In Science*, n. s. 14: 328-329) Aug. 30.
- Condemns the classification which has been adopted by the Royal society, especially with reference to botany and geology. (335)
- A. L. A. Publishing board.** Printed catalog cards for bibliographical serials. (*In Library journal*, 26: 690-691) Sept.
- Invitation to subscribe to the printed cards for the articles in 21 bibliographical periodicals, to be indexed by the Bibliographical society of Chicago. (336)
- Putnam, Herbert.** The printed catalog cards of the A. L. A. Publishing board. (*In Library journal*, 26: 752) Oct.
- Partial report of a statement before the annual meeting of the New York library association at Lake Placid, Sept., 1901. The Library of Congress is now ready to undertake to supply cards direct to any subscribing library. (337)

1901. **A. L. A. Publishing board.** [Announcement] (*In Library journal*, 26: 757)

The Board met at Lake Placid in connection with the New York state "Library week." Mr. Putnam announced that the Library of Congress was prepared to issue printed cards, and the board decided to transfer this work to the Library of Congress. (338)

- Oct. 18. **Josephson, Aksel G[ustav] S[alomon]** An institute for bibliographical research. (*In Science*, n. s. 14: 615-616)

Calls attention to the need of an institute where all the bibliographical and library interests of the country would center, hoping that someone might be willing to endow such an institute. (339)

- Oct. 28. **United States. Library of Congress.** Distribution of catalogue cards. [Washington, D. C., 1901] 3 p. 4°.

— — — Memorandum. Distribution of printed catalogue cards by the Library of Congress. [Washington, D. C., 1901] 4 p. 4°.

Circular announcing the plans for the issue of printed cards from the Library of Congress, stating the classes of accessions for which cards are currently printed, subscription price, form of orders, etc.

The general scope of the Library's plans in this direction is set forth in the accompanying "Memorandum," a reprint of a recent press interview with Mr. Putnam.

Reprinted in the "Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1901," Washington, 1901, as Appendix IV to Part I, p. 69-74. Partly reprinted in *Library journal*, 26: 802-805. Cf. *Publishers' weekly*, 60: 1085. (340)

- Nov. 1. **Josephson, Aksel G[ustav] S[alomon]** Problems in library co-operation. (*In Library journal*, 26: 816-817)

Report of a paper read before the Chicago library club, Oct. 11, 1901, with ensuing discussion.

"The ideal towards which we will have to work is a scheme whereby each city will have at one place a catalog of all the books in all the libraries in the city, each state a similar catalog of the state, and one library, the national library, a catalog of all the books in all the libraries of the country, these catalogs to be kept constantly up to date and each entry marked with the check marks of all the libraries possessing the book." (341)

- Nov. 30. **United States. Library of Congress.** Distribution of catalogue cards. (Second circular) [Washington, D. C.] 1901. 4 p. 4°.

Information regarding the ordering of cards, price, etc., is again fully given, and further details of the proposed methods are touched upon. (342)



The **national** library: its work and functions. (*In Library journal*, 26: 851-858) 1901.  
Dec.

A collection of brief statements from representative librarians of their views as to the proper functions of the national library, how far these are being fulfilled, and how they should be worked out in the future. One of these, the distribution of printed cards, the Library of Congress has already assumed.

Editorial comment in *same*, p. 849. (343

**United States.** *Library of Congress.* Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1901. Washington, Gov't print. office, 1901. 380 p. front., pl. 8°. Dec. 2.

In the section "Classification and cataloguing," p. 28-37, the printed catalogue card plans are fully described.

*Cf.* also p. 69-74 (reprint of Circular [no. 1] of Oct. 28, 1901) and p. 241.

Noticed in *Library journal*, 27: 19-20; *Revue des bibliothèques*, 12: 114; *Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi*, 13: 20-21. (344

**Bibliographie scientifique française**, recueil mensuel, publié sous les auspices du Ministère de l'instruction publique par le Bureau français du Catalogue international de la littérature scientifique. 1. année, t. 1, nos. 1 et 2. Paris, Gauthier-Villars, 1902. vi, 42 p. 8°. 1902.

In progress. (345

**Concilium bibliographicum, Zurich** . . . Conspectus methodicus et alphabeticus numerorum classificationis bibliographici [!] auctoritate Instituti bibliographici internationalis bruxellensis ampliatus a Concilio bibliographico. Palaeontologia — biologia generalis — microscopia — zoologia. 56-57-59. English ed. . . Turici [etc.] Sumptibus Concilii bibliographici [etc.] 1902. Cover-title, 63, [1] p., 1 l. 8°. (Office international de bibliographie. Publication no. 58 e)

The introductory pages contain a table of the number of cards published in the different classes from 1896 to 1901, showing the total number to have been 85,367 (including analyticals and cross references), also statistics by topics, together with the terms of subscription and details concerning the distribution and use of the cards. (346

**Graesel, Arnim.** Handbuch der bibliothekslehre, von Dr. Arnim Graesel . . . Zweite, voellig umgearbeitete auf- lage der "Grundzuege der bibliothekslehre, neubearbei-

1902

tung von Dr. Jul. Petzholdts Katechismus der bibliothekslehre." Mit 125 abbildungen und 22 schrifttafeln. Leipzig, J. J. Weber, 1902. x, 583, [1] p. illus., pl., plans. 8°.

CONTENTS:—Einleitung: Begriff der bibliothekswissenschaft. Litteratur.—1. t. Von dem gebäude, den beamten und mitteln der bibliothek.—2. t. Vom buecherschatz.—3. t. Anhaenge, nachtraege, register. 1. anhang: Vom bibliothekarischen berufe. 2. anhang: Bibliographische und biographische litteratur. 3. anhang: Wissenschaftliche systeme und numerierungsmethoden.

Besides the two sections specially devoted to bibliography ("Einleitung" and "2. anhang") a full bibliographical apparatus (in footnotes) accompanies the text throughout.

The section "Die drucklegung von katalogen," p. 289-300, is partly devoted to the discussion and history of cooperative cataloguing.

*Cf.* entry no. 101.

(347)

**Herbier Boissier, Chambézy, Switzerland.** Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sous la direction de Gustave Beauverd. 2. série, tome 2, no. 1-9. [Genève, 1902]

Beginning with no. 1 of the current volume there is appended to each issue of the *Bulletin* a series of perforated pages of thick paper to be cut up into cards of the "32 LB" size, containing: "Index botanique universel des genres, espèces et variétés de plantes parus depuis le 1<sup>er</sup> janvier 1901, publié par le Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, Chambézy, Suisse. Suite à Index kewensis." The cards are intended to be filed with those for American species published by Miss Clark (see entry no. 115)

2145 cards have already appeared.

(348)

**Hoyle, William E[vans]** Card catalogues and their application. (*In* Scottish natural history society. Transactions, 1: 289-300)

Shows how the card system may be used with advantage in several ways by a scientific society, especially in bibliographical work. The bibliography of zoology published by the Concilium bibliographicum is taken for an illustration and the work and methods of the Concilium described.

(349)

**International catalogue of scientific literature.** First annual issue . . . Published for the International council by the Royal society of London . . . London, Harrison and sons, 1902. 2 v. 8°.

In progress.

"An outgrowth of the Catalogue of scientific papers . . . published by the Royal society of London." Complete index of current

scientific literature planned by the International conferences in London, 1896, 1898, and 1900. The material is collected by "regional bureaus" in different countries, under the direction of an International council, with an executive committee in London. The Royal Society act as publishers. The supreme control is vested in an International convention to be held in 1905, in 1910, and every tenth year thereafter.

Beginning with the literature of 1901, each annual issue will consist of 17 volumes, representing the different sciences, designated by class letters A-R. Cf. no. 298. The two volumes already issued relate to Chemistry (D) and Botany (M). Each volume contains preface, instructions, a schedule of classification for that science, with index in English, German, French, and Italian; an author catalogue, a subject or classed catalogue, and a list of the journals indexed, with abbreviated titles. In the author catalogue titles are given in the original language; in the subject catalogue titles other than Latin, English, French, German, and Italian are translated into one of the latter. Headings, subheadings, etc., in English.

Reviewed by J. B. Farmer in *Nature*, 66: 217-218; by H. McLeod in *Nature*, 66: 436-437; by C. E. Bessey in *Science*, n. s. 16: 861-862.

For literature relating to the three London conferences of July, 1896, Oct., 1898, and June, 1900, preliminary announcements, reports of committees, etc., leading to this publication, see the references under International catalogue in the index to the present list. (350)

**Det store kongelige bibliotek, Copenhagen.** Katalog over erhvervelser af nyere udenlandsk litteratur ved statens offentlige biblioteker. 1901. Udgivet af det Store kongelige bibliotek ved E. Gigas. Kjøbenhavn, Græbes bogtrykkeri, 1902. 4 p. l., 316 p. 8°.

In progress.

The first volume of a general catalogue recording the yearly accessions of foreign literature in the governmental libraries of Denmark, 24 in number. Books in Danish published abroad are included, as are also translations from Danish and works on Denmark issued by foreign publishers. Books more than ten years old are not included, except in case of great importance or rarity. The plan and arrangement are quite similar to the Swedish "Accessions-katalog." (351)

**Biagi, Guido.** Divagazioni americane. (*In Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi*, 13: 19-21)

Among noteworthy features in the American library world the issue of printed cards from the Library of Congress is considered the most important. (352)

1902.

Feb.

1902. **Josephson, Aksel G [ustav] S [alomon]** Some bibliographical desiderata and the ways and means to carry them out. (In *Library journal*, 27: 89-90)

Read at a meeting of the Bibliographical society of Chicago, Jan. 30, 1902; reprinted in its Yearbook 1901-1902, p. 14-17.

The productive scholars should be relieved from the preliminary search after sources, and this work done for them by persons particularly fitted for that kind of work. A central institute where such bibliographical research would be carried out should be established. Three special undertakings are outlined: a bibliography of bibliographies, a bibliography of serials, and a bibliography of incunabula. (353)

- Feb. 1. **Josephson, Aksel G [ustav] S [alomon]** What the Carnegie institution could do for librarianship and bibliography. (In *the Dial*, 32: 79)

The Carnegie institution should, among other undertakings, establish a bibliographical department where the investigator could have bibliographical material collected for him. Such a department should have among its officers and assistants men who combine the qualifications of the bibliographer and the scientific specialist. It should also engage in the preparation of special bibliographies which might be found to be particularly needed. By a judicious use of electrotypes and printed cards duplication of work could be avoided, and every entry once made would serve for all future purposes. Cf. also a letter from the author, on the Carnegie institution, in *Science*, Oct. 24, 1902, n. s. 16: 648-650; and Dr. Emil Reich's letter on "Mr. Carnegie and bibliography" in the *Library journal*, 27: 823-824 (cited, with ensuing discussion, from the *London Times*). (354)

- Apr. **A. L. A. Publishing board.** Printed catalog cards for bibliographical serials. (In *Library journal*, 27: 209-210)

Announcement of a proposed series of cards to be issued for 21 bibliographical serials. (355)

- Apr. **Biagi, Guido.** Una proposta americana per un catalogo cooperativo. (In *Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi*, 13: 49-53)

A full account of Mr. Putnam's memorandum and circulars on the distribution of printed cards. Dr. Biagi also prints part of a letter sent to him by Dr. E. C. Richardson, who urges the feasibility of international cooperation along this same line and states that American librarians earnestly desire to secure some means by which the printed cards of European libraries can be brought here, and ours can be sent abroad, while they shall be of a nature to be perfectly comprehensible to all users. These propositions are seconded by Dr. Biagi, who begs for serious consideration of them on part of the Italian libraries and the Ministry of public instruction.

Noticed in *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen*, 19: 356, and *Library journal*, 27: 319. (356)

- Bibliographie** der deutschen naturwissenschaftlichen litteratur, hrsg. im auftrage des Reichsamtes des innern vom Deutschen bureau der internationalen bibliographie in Berlin. 1. band. Jahrgang 1901-02. Jena, G. Fischer, 1902. 1 p. 1., iv, [6]-1280 p. 8°.

1902.  
Apr. 1.

Fortnightly.

"Die . . . 'Bibliographie' . . . ist in ihrer entstehung eng verknüpft mit dem umfassenderen unternehmen des in London zusammenzustellenden Internationalen katalogs der naturwissenschaften."—*Einleitung*. (357

- Chilovi, D[esiderio]** A proposito di Una proposta americana per un catalogo cooperativo. (Lettera aperta al comm. Guido Biagi). (*In Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi*, 13: 78-83)

June.

Occasioned by Biagi's paper and Dr. Richardson's proposal for the international exchange of catalogue cards. Describes the efforts that have already been made in Italy along the line of cooperative cataloguing. (358

- Larned, J[osephus] N[elson]**, *ed.* . . . The literature of American history. A bibliographical guide in which the scope, character, and comparative worth of books in selected lists are set forth in brief notes by critics of authority . . . edited for the American library association by J. N. Larned. Boston, Pub. for the American library association by Houghton, Mifflin & co., 1902. 1 p. 1., ix, 156 p., 1 l. 8°. (American library association annotated lists)

June.

4,145 titles, closely classified under six main heads: I. Sources, II. America at large. III. The United States. IV. The United States by sections. V. Canada. VI. Spanish and Portuguese America and the West Indies.

"List of contributors" [40 in number], p. ix. "Appendix," by Edward Channing, p. 463-471: Books suggested for a good school library; for a town library; for a good working library. "List of publishers," p. 473-477; author and subject index, p. 479-588.

The publication of this work is due largely to the suggestions and financial support of Mr. George Iles, who in various papers read before the A. L. A. had spoken in favor of the evaluation of literature and urged cooperation in the making of special annotated lists, and has himself done considerable work in the line of editing lists of best books.

Reviewed in *Library journal*, 27: 784-786; *Nation*, 75: 193; *American historical review*, 8: 171-173. (359

- 1902.** The **printed** catalog cards of the Library of Congress: comparisons of use. (*In Library journal*, 27: 314-318)  
 June. Summarized reports made by various libraries upon the use of the printed cards issued by the Library of Congress.  
 Editorial comment in *same*, p. 307. (360)
- June. **Zenodotus.** The true national library. (*In Library journal*, 27: 318-319)  
 Partial reprint of a communication to the *London Times*, contrasting the present methods of the Library of Congress with those of the library of the British museum. The distribution of catalogue cards is described and recommended. (361)
- June 14. [The **Royal society's** Catalogue of scientific papers, vol. 12] (*In the Athenæum*, 1902, 1: 760-761)  
 Notice of vol. 12, which is supplementary to the preceding eleven volumes and contains the most important of the papers appearing from 1880 to 1883 in periodicals not hitherto indexed. The continuation of the Catalogue from 1884 to 1900, and the classified index to the twelve volumes up to 1883 are in hand and considerable progress has been made with the index. This will close the work for which the Royal society undertook individual responsibility, the task of cataloguing scientific literature from the year 1901 onwards having been taken in hand by an international organization on the initiative of the Society.  
 The cost of completing the catalogue and its subject index is estimated at £12,000. Up to 1889 the undertaking was subsidized by the English government, but since that time the expense has devolved upon the Royal society. "The Royal society," according to a note in the *Academy and literature*, Nov. 8, 1902, p. 484, "now feels that its increasing activities hardly warrant this expenditure, and they appeal for outside support to complete their work. Dr. Ludwig Mond has promised £1,500 a year for four years, and Mr. Andrew Carnegie has contributed £1,000." (362)
- July. **Josephson, Aksel G[ustav] S[alomon]** Plan for the organization of an institute for bibliographical research. (*In Library journal*, 27: C61-62)  
 Paper read at the A. L. A. Boston and Magnolia conference, June, 1902.  
 Referring to a plan which the writer presented to the A. L. A. Cooperation committee some years ago, and to a cataloguing plan of the same committee presented at the A. L. A. Montreal conference, 1900, the writer says that the failure of the scheme was inherent in the proposition that institutions, libraries, and societies founded to further certain definite interests should spend a part of their income in an undertaking which could not be said to be a

part of their work. The only way to solve the problem would be through the establishment of a separate richly endowed institution, the functions and scope of which are more precisely explained. 1902.

Reprinted in the Year-book of the Bibliographical society of Chicago, 1901-1902, p. 57-62. (363)

**Hastings, C[harles] H[arris]** The card distribution work of the Library of Congress. (*In Library journal*, 27: C67-71) July.

Paper read at the A. L. A. Boston and Magnolia conference, June, 1902.

Discussion of some of the chief difficulties in the card distribution work, with a statement of what is being done by the Library of Congress to overcome the difficulties, and wherein the libraries subscribing for cards may assist in their solution. For the ensuing discussion see *Library journal*, 27: C156-163.

Abstract in *Public libraries*, 7: 334-337. (364)

**United States.** *Library of Congress. Catalog division. Card distribution section.* Bulletin, no. 1, 2. July 1-Sept. 15, 1902. [Washington, Gov't print. off., Library division] 1902. 8°. July 1

"Issued at irregular intervals."

No. 1 announces the early publication of the "Handbook of card distribution," which the *Bulletin* is intended to supplement, and contains information in regard to the sale and use of the Library of Congress printed cards. No. 2 describes the "Traveling catalogs" or duplicate collections of the Library of Congress cards in various fields (e. g., American history, bibliography, law) which are loaned to different libraries throughout the country with the view of aiding them in recataloguing or augmenting their collections. (365)

**United States.** *Library of Congress. Catalog division. Card distribution section.* . . . Handbook of card distribution. First ed. Washington, Gov't print. off., Library division, 1902. 50 p., tab., forms. 8°. and Sample catalog of 40 printed cards, 7½ x 12½ cm. Aug.

By Charles Harris Hastings, in charge of the Card distribution section.

CONTENTS:—Preface.—pt. 1. The printed catalogue cards of the Library of Congress.—pt. 2. The form of the cards.—pt. 3. Use of the cards.—pt. 4. Sale of the cards.—pt. 5. Scope of the stock.—pt. 6. The depository libraries. Appendix 1. Abbreviations for forenames. Appendix 2. Supplies for ordering cards.

Noticed in *Library journal*, 27: 895-896. (366)





## INDEX.

*The references are to the serial numbers printed at the lower right-hand corner of the entries in the bibliography.*

- ABBE, Cleveland, on classification of meteorology, 279.
- ACCESSIONS catalogues, in Sweden, 95; recommended by Franke, 97; by Fécamp, 106; of British museum, 272; in Denmark, 351.
- ADLER, Cyrus, on first International catalogue conference, 230; on second conference, 278.
- ADMINISTRATION of college libraries, 23.
- AGRICULTURAL literature, index to, 159, 218, 294, 300.
- AMBROSE, Lodilla, 113.
- AMERICA, bibliographical endeavors in, 237.
- AMERICAN and European libraries, cooperation of, 243, 356, 358.
- AMERICAN association for the advancement of science, 2, 89.
- AMERICAN bibliographical association, proposed, 11.
- AMERICAN history, the literature of, 359.
- A. L. A. CATALOG, proposed by Dewey, 38, 90; edition on cards suggested by Stetson, 85; published in book form by U. S. Bureau of education, 117.
- A. L. A. CATALOG committee, 309, 324.
- A. L. A. COMMITTEE on International catalogue of scientific literature, 275, 334.
- A. L. A. COMMITTEE on publishers' title slips, 39, 50, 63.
- A. L. A. COOPERATION committee (Dewey), 32; (Schwartz) 35; (Cutter) 37; object of, 93; plans of, 303, 309, 363; retrospect of its work (Fletcher), 324.
- A. L. A. INDEX to general literature, inception, 94; publication, 109; supplement, 110.
- A. L. A. PUBLISHING board, origin of, 93, 94; publishes A. L. A. Index, 109; A. L. A. Catalog, 117; Index to Massachusetts documents, 269; work in connection with Cooperation committee, 303, 309.
- — Printed cards, 93, 201, 219, 328; for current books, 221, 324; for serials, 248, 252, 253, 301; for bibliographical serials, 336; transfer of work to Library of Congress, 337, 338.
- A. L. A. RULES for cataloguing, 310.
- AMERICAN library methods, 164, 352, 361.
- AMERICAN literary periodicals, 162.
- AMERICAN society of naturalists, 157.
- AMES, Joseph Sweetman, on classification of physics, 280.
- AMSTERDAM. Wiskundig genootschap, 121.
- ANALYTICALS, 88, 164, 188, 269, 301.

- ANATOMY, bibliography of, 157, 161, 299; classification of, 298.
- ANDREWS, Clement Walker, 229, 252; on the International catalogue of scientific literature, 159; on printed cards, 236, 253; on cooperative lists of periodicals, 274; on cooperative cataloguing, 311, 326.
- ANNOTATED catalogues, recommended by Dewey, 38, 90; by Iles, 107, 359; of Massachusetts public documents, 269.
- ANNUAL literary index, 77, 79, 110.
- ANTHROPOLOGY, classification of, 257, 285, 287, 298.
- ANTWERP. Conférence du livre, 1890, 104.
- ARÇTOWSKI, Henryk, on classification of sciences, 225.
- ARMSTRONG, Henry Edward, on first International catalogue conference, 177; on third conference, 308.
- ÅRSKATALOG för svenska bokhandeln, 95.
- ART, bibliography of, 183, 321.
- ASSOCIATION artistique et littéraire internationale. Conférence, Dresden, Sept., 1895, 132.
- ASSOCIATION française pour l'avancement des sciences, 134, 173.
- ASSOCIAZIONE tipografico-libreria italiana, 179, 203.
- ASTRONOMY, classification of, 298.
- AUSTRIA, libraries in, 70, 71, 123, 277.
- AXON, William Edward Armitage, on a universal catalogue, 51.
- BACTERIOLOGY, classification of, 298.
- BAIRDWIN, James Mark, on classification of psychology, 290.
- BANNING, Emile, on Vander Haeghen's scheme for a general catalogue, 124.
- BARNWELL, James G., on a universal catalogue, 25.
- BAUDOIN, Marcel Édouard, on second Brussels conference, 231.
- BAILEY, James B., on an index to scientific periodicals, 54; on an index to bibliographies, 73.
- BEAUVERD, Gustave, editor of *Herbier Boissier*, 348.
- BERGMANS, Paul, on second Brussels conference, 227.
- BERLIN. Königliche bibliothek, 43, 83, 267.
- BESSEY, Charles Edwin, on classification of botany, 284; review of International catalogue of scientific literature, 350.
- BIAGI, Guido, translation of Jewett, 5; on second international library conference, 232; on American libraries, 352, 356, 358.
- BIBLIOGRAPHICAL associations, proposed, 11, 128.
- BIBLIOGRAPHICAL bureaus, discussed by Hartwig, 223; proposed by Stevens, 17, 45; by Cross, 42; by Growoll, 107; by the Rudolph Indexer Co., 114; by Field, 119; by Banning, 124; by Josephson, 125, 306, 339, 353, 354, 363; by Campbell, 128; by the A. L. A. cooperation committee, 303; in connection with Smithsonian institution, 4; with Königliche bibliothek, Berlin, 43; with Royal society, London, 140, 187; with Carnegie institution, 354. *See also* CONCILIMUM bibliographicum; INSTITUT international; ROYAL society, London.
- BIBLIOGRAPHICAL conferences, proposed, 146; by Barnwell, 25; Hartwig, 223; Josephson, 147; Rullmann, 19.
- BIBLIOGRAPHICAL reform, Field on, 119; his plan discussed by American society of naturalists, 157; Association française pour

- l'avancement des sciences, 134;  
Bouvier, 127; Peytoureau, 145.
- BIBLIOGRAPHICAL serials, printed cards for, 336, 355.
- BIBLIOGRAPHICAL society of Chicago, 336.
- BIBLIOGRAPHIE der deutschen naturwissenschaftlichen literatur, 357.
- BIBLIOGRAPHIE scientifique française, 345.
- BIBLIOGRAPHISCHES komitee des Wissenschaftlichen klubs in Wien, 70, 71, 207.
- BIBLIOGRAPHY, classification of, 150.
- BIBLIOGRAPHY of cooperative lists of periodicals, 274.
- BIBLIOGRAPHY of international bibliography, 215.
- BIBLIOGRAPHY of scientific literature. *See* SCIENTIFIC literature.
- BIBLIOGRAPHY, universal. *See* UNIVERSAL catalogue.
- BIBLIOTHÈQUE de bibliographies critiques, 321.
- BIBLIOTHÈQUE nationale, Paris, 86, 120.
- BILLINGS, John Shaw, on a card catalogue of scientific literature, 142.
- BIOLOGY, classification of, 298, 346.
- BLUE-PRINT process, 272.
- BOAS, Franz, on the classification of anthropology, 287.
- BOCCACCIO, Giovanni, bibliography of, 22.
- BOHN, Henry George, on a universal bibliography, 51.
- BOISSIER, Edmond, 348.
- BOLL, Franz, 180.
- BOLTON, Henry Carrington, on the classification of chemistry, 281.
- BOND, Edward Augustus, 58.
- BONNANGE, Ferdinand, on a universal catalogue, 13, 18; on a union catalogue for France, 165.
- BOOK-BUYING, cooperative, 323.
- BOOK-REGISTRATION, 111.
- BOOK-REGISTRY, 57, 65, 68.
- BORDEAUX. Société Linnéenne, 145.
- BORDEN, William A., on printed cards, 105.
- BOSTON public library, 75, 248, 278, 291; duplication of cards in, 29, 100; printed cards, 216, 236.
- BOTANY, Miss Clark's index, 115; Cambridge botanical supply co. index, 118; International catalogue classification (Underwood), 287, 298, (Bessey) 284, (Williams) 335; Herbarium Boissier index, 348; first issue of the International catalogue, 350.
- BOUVIER, Eugène Louis, on bibliographical proposal of H. H. Field, 127.
- BOWDITCH, Henry Pickering, on a card catalogue of scientific literature, 137.
- BOWKER, Richard Rogers, on publishers' title slips, 63; ed. Annual literary index, 110; on bibliographical endeavors in America, 237; bibliography of state publications, 269; on the Institut international, 304.
- BREZINA, Aristides, on a universal catalogue, 61.
- BRINTON, Daniel Garrison, on the classification of anthropology, 257.
- BRITISH association for the advancement of science, 10, 14.
- BRITISH museum, 7, 67, 361; catalogue of accessions, 272; catalogue of manuscripts, 58; catalogue of printed books, 9, 59, 62, 81, 99, 112, 258; Report of commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and government of, 1.
- BRUSSELS. Conférence bibliographique internationale, Sept., 1895, announcement, 150; ac-

- count of, 153; (Campbell) 129; (Descamps) 130; (Fumagalli) 155; (Funck-Brentano) 191; (Hartwig) 156; (Jellinek) 226; (Junker) 180; (Stein) 135.
- — — Aug., 1897, report on, 213; (Baudouin) 231; (Bergmans) 227; (Junker) 214.
- BRUSSELS. Institut international de bibliographie. *See* INSTITUT international.
- BULLEN, George, on a universal catalogue, 59.
- BURCHARD, Gustav, scheme for an international card catalogue, 70, 71.
- BUREAU bibliographique de Paris, 246.
- BUREAU français du Catalogue international de la littérature scientifique, 345.
- BUREAUS of bibliographical information, 43, 140.
- BUYING of books, cooperative, 323.
- CADWALLADER, B., proposes making the Library of Congress a central library bureau, 36.
- CAMBRIDGE (Mass.) botanical supply company, 118, 159.
- CAMBRIDGE (Mass.) entomological club, 52, 63.
- CAMPBELL, Francis Bunbury Fitzgerald, on the origin of stereotyping titles and catalogues, 1; on book-registration, 111; on problems in bibliography, 128; on Institut international, 129; on the bibliography of periodical literature, 166, 270; "The theory of national and international bibliography," 167; aims and objects of the L. A. U. K., 268.
- CARD catalogue of scientific literature, (Bowditch) 137; (Todd) 139; (McGee) 141; (Billings) 142; (Weeks) 148; Concilium bibliographicum, 164.
- CARD catalogues, (Bonnange) 13; (Roesler) 33; (Burchard) 70, 71; (Field) 171, 172; early French (Cole) 305; (Hoyle) 349. *See also* PRINTED cards.
- CARD distribution, by the Concilium bibliographicum, 299; by the Library of Congress, 360; (Zenodotus) 361; (Hastings) 364; Bulletin, 365; Handbook, 366.
- CARNEGIE, Andrew, 362, and preface.
- CARNEGIE institution, 354.
- CAROLSFELD, Schnorr von. *See* SCHNORR von Carolsfeld.
- CARUS, Julius Victor, on the International catalogue of scientific literature, 255.
- CATALOG, A. L. A. *See* A. L. A. CATALOG.
- CATALOGUE cards, printed. *See* PRINTED cards.
- "CATALOGUE idéologique," 96, 98.
- CATALOGUE of scientific papers. *See* ROYAL SOCIETY, London.
- CATALOGUE, universal. *See* UNIVERSAL catalogue.
- CATALOGUES, accessions, 95, 97, 106, 351; alphabetical, 23; annotated, 38, 90, 107, 321, 359; card, 13, 33, 70, 71, 171, 172, 305, 349; chronological, 23, 25, 49, 260; classed, 90, 144, 260; dictionary, 90, 260; traveling, 365.
- CATALOGUES, making of, (Jewett) 5, (Crestadoro) 9; (Cole) 20; (Growll) 100, 107; by electrotypes, 100, 309, 354; by heliotype, 29; by linotype, 107, 241, 323; by photographic processes, 17, 45, 100, 107; by stereotyping, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 26; rules for, 5, 113, 267; use of colored ink and paper, 20.
- CATALOGUING, cooperative. *See* COOPERATIVE cataloguing.
- CATTELL, James McKeen, on classification of psychology, 287, 290; review of Porter, 291.

- CAYLEY, Arthur, 10.
- CENTRALIZATION in library work, (Treitschke) 83; (Dziatzko) 87; (Zelbr) 123; (Josephson) 125.
- "CENTRAALKATALOGE und titel-drucke," Milkau, 244.
- CHANDLER, Charles Frederick, on the classification of chemistry, 287.
- CHANNING, Edward, 359.
- CHAUVIN, Victor, review of Nizet, 96.
- CHEMISTRY, cooperative indexing in, 89; classification of, 281, 287, 298; first issue of the International catalogue, 350.
- CHICAGO. Bibliographical society, 336; John Crerar library, 236, 248; Newberry library, 272; World's fair, 113, 114, 117.
- CHILLOVI, Desiderio, reply to Hartwig, 211; on the International catalogue of scientific literature, 271; letter to Biagi, 358.
- CHURCHILL, Lord Alfred S., on the Society of arts' proposed universal catalogue, 64.
- CLARK, Josephine Adelaide, card index of plants, 115, 348.
- CLASSIFICATION, 268; of anthropology, 257, 285; bibliography, 150; botany, 284; chemistry, 281; geology and geography, 282; meteorology, 279; paleontology, 307; physics, 280; physiology, 263, 283; psychology, 289, 290; schedules issued for the International catalogue of scientific literature, 247, 251, 255, 256, 298. *See also* DECIMAL classification; EXPANSIVE classification.
- CLEARING-house for libraries, proposed by Stevens, 17, 45; by Cross, 42; by A. L. A. Cooperation committee, 303.
- COLE, Frank Nelson, on the classification of mathematics, 287.
- COLE, George Watson, 126; on an early French "general catalog," 305.
- COLE, Sir Henry, on a universal catalogue, 20.
- COLLEGE library administration, 23.
- COLUMBIA university, 248, 287.
- CONCILIIUM bibliographicum, Zurich, Dr. Field's plans for, 119, 127, 149, 159, 164; notices of its work, 299; (Carrington) 160; (Field) 161, 261, 320; (Hoyle) 349; (Nördlinger and Hoyle) 292; Taschenberg (235); use of the Decimal classification, 271; publications, 168, 212, 346.
- CONFÉRENCE bibliographique internationale, Brussels, Sept., 1895, announcement of, 150; account of, 153; (Campbell) 129; (Descamps) 130; (Fumagalli) 155; (Funck-Brentano) 191; (Hartwig) 156; (Jellinek) 226; (Junker) 180; (Stein) 135. — Aug., 1897, 213; (Baudouin) 231; (Bergmans) 227; (Junker) 214.
- CONFÉRENCE de l'Association artistique et littéraire, Dresden, Sept., 1895, 132.
- CONFÉRENCE du livre, Antwerp, 1890, 104.
- CONFERENZA bibliografica italiana, Florence, 1896, 179, 203.
- CONGRÈS international de bibliographie, Paris, 1900, 231, 321.
- CONGRÈS international des bibliothécaires, Paris, 1900, 320.
- COOLEY, William Desborough, plan for stereotyped catalogues, 1, 12, 100.
- COOPERATION among libraries, (Larned) 243; (Putnam) 317; in Norway, 323; (Josephson) 341; (Biagi) 356; (Chilovi) 358.
- COOPERATION committee of A. L. A. *See* A. L. A. COOPERATION committee.
- COOPERATION in book buying, 323.

- COOPERATIVE cataloguing bureau, proposed by A. L. A., 309; by Dewey, 327.
- COOPERATIVE cataloguing, discussed at the A. L. A. Philadelphia conference, 29; at the Milwaukee conference, 94; by Andrews, 311, 326; Cross, 42; Cutter, 37; Depping, 41; Dewey, 32; Fletcher, 92; Graesel, 347; Hubbard, 75; Kroeger, 310; Lane, 312; Max Müller, 23; Pool, 34. *See also* BOOK-registry; CARD distribution; PRINTED cards; PRINTED title slips; PUBLISHERS' printed slips; TITLE slip registry; UNION catalogues, and the various bibliographical conferences.
- COOPERATIVE cataloguing, cost of, 311; for periodical literature, 242, 277; of scientific literature, 137, 138, 151, 273.
- COOPERATIVE index to general literature, 27.
- CO-OPERATIVE index to leading periodicals, 79, 110, 166.
- COOPERATIVE list of incunabula, proposed by Thomson, 276.
- COOPERATIVE lists of periodicals, bibliography of, 274.
- COOPERATIVE publishing, 94. *See also* A. L. A. PUBLISHING board.
- COOPERATIVE subject index, 33.
- COPENHAGEN. Det store kongelige bibliotek, 351.
- COPYRIGHT record, 95, III, 237.
- CRESTADORO, Andrea, on the British museum catalogue, 9.
- CROSS, John Ashton, on a universal index of subjects, 42.
- CRYSTALLOGRAPHY, classification of, 287, 298.
- CUTTER, Charles Ammi, on cooperative entries, 37; on publishers' title slips, 50, 63; on Burchard's scheme, 70; review of Campbell, 167.
- CUTTER, William Parker, on the classification of chemistry, 281; on the card index of the Dept. of agriculture, 300.
- D., A., on second international library conference, 228.
- DAHLGREN, Erik Vilhelm, ed. Swedish accessions catalogue, 95.
- DANTE ALIGHIERI, bibliography of, 15.
- DAUBLEBSKY VON STERNECK, Robert, review of the rules for the Prussian union catalogue, 267.
- DAUZE, Pierre, on uniform terms in cataloguing, 169.
- DECIMAL classification, 153, 233, 273; used in A. L. A. catalog, 117; Chilovi, 271; Field, 288; Junker, 197; Saladini-Pilastrri, 289; Taschenberg, 235.
- Adopted by the Institut international de bibliographie, Arçtowski, 225; Jellinek, 205, 226; Joachim, 193; McCormack, 220; Mareuse, 195; Polain, 194; applied to zoology, 212; criticised by Funck-Brentano, 191; Conferenza bibliografica, 203; Stein, 224; Royal society's attitude toward, 187.
- DENIKER, Joseph, on the first London conference on an international catalogue, 209.
- DENMARK, union catalogue, 351.
- DEPPING, Guillaume, on cooperative cataloguing, 41.
- DESCAMPS, Édouard, address at the first bibliographical conference at Brussels, 130.
- DESCRIPTIVE catalogues. *See* ANNOTATED catalogues.
- DEUTSCHES bureau der internationalen bibliographie, 234, 357.
- DEWEY, Melvil, on A. L. A. catalogue, 38, 90, 117; on cooperative cataloguing, 32; on printed cards for serials, 248; on printed cards from a central bureau, 327; on printed title slips, 29, 63.

- DILKE, Charles Wentworth, plan for universal catalogue, 1, 20, 46.
- DIMMOCK, George, on title slips, 69.
- DISSERTATIONS, catalogue of French, 86.
- DISTRIBUTION of cards. *See* CARD distribution.
- DRESDEN. Association artistique et littéraire internationale, conférence, Sept. 1895, 132.
- DRESDEN. Internationaler kongress zum schutze des geistigen eigentums an schrift- und kunstwerken, 1895, 156.
- DZIATZKO, Karl, on union catalogues, 83, 87, 238.
- EDWARDS, Edward, on stereotyping catalogues, 12.
- EICHLER, Ferdinand, 180.
- ELASTIC indexing machine, 108, 114, 116.
- ELECTROTYPING of catalogue titles, 100, 309, 354.
- EMBRYOLOGY, classification of, 298.
- ENDOWMENT, need of, for bibliographical work, 125, 128, 306, 339, 363.
- ENESTRÖM, Gustaf Hjalmar, on Répertoire bibliographique des sciences mathématiques, 121.
- ENGLISH literature, catalogue of, 42, 46, 55, 59, 189.
- ENTOMOLOGY, bibliography of, 52, 63.
- EUROPEAN and American libraries, cooperation of, 243, 356, 359.
- EXPANSIVE classification, 117, 233.
- EWART, William, on national bibliography, 7.
- FARMER, John Bretland, review of International catalogue of scientific literature, 350.
- FÉCAMP, Albert, recommends accessions catalogue for French libraries, 106.
- FIELD, Herbert Haviland, plans for the Concilium bibliographicum, 119, 127, 149, 157, 161; account of the work, 164, 171, 172, 261, 263, 320; on the Decimal classification, 235; on the International catalogue, 286, 288.
- FISCHER, Karl Kristian, report on Norwegian libraries, 323.
- FISKE, John, on stereotyping catalogues, 26.
- FLETCHER, William Isaac, associate editor of Poole's Index, 77; editor of Co-operative index, 79; on cooperative cataloguing, 92; editor of "A. L. A." index, 109; editor of Annual literary index, 110; retrospect of the A. L. A. Cooperative committee's work, 324.
- FLORENCE. Conferenza bibliografica italiana, 179, 203.
- FORD, Paul Leicester, review of A. L. A. Catalog, 117.
- FÖRSTEMANN, Ernst, on libraries in Germany, 84.
- FOSTER, Michael, on the International catalogue, 316.
- FRANCE. Association française pour l'avancement des sciences, 134, 173; Société mathématique, 121; Société zoologique, 119, 127, 149.
- FRANCE, union catalogue for; proposed by Bonnange, 165; historical account by Mortet, 184; early one described by Cole, 305.
- FRANKE, Johannes, on the printing of catalogues, 97.
- FRANKFURTER, Salomon, 238.
- FRENCH language, bibliography of works in, 126.
- FUMAGALLI, Giuseppe, on the first bibliographical conference at Brussels, 155.
- FUNCK-BRENTANO, Frantz, on Institut international and problems in bibliography, 191, 195, 239, 321.

- GARIEL, Charles Marie, on the possibility of a universal bibliography, 173.
- GARNETT, Richard, on public libraries and their catalogues, 58; the printing of the British museum catalogue, 81; history of the same, 99; the British museum catalogue as the basis of an universal catalogue, 112.
- GEOGRAPHY, classification of, 282, 287, 298; bibliography of, 321.
- GEOLOGY, classification of, 282, 287, 298, 335.
- GERMAN literature, 91.
- GERMANY, libraries in, 19, 43, 84.
- GERMANY, union catalogue, (Dziatzko) 87; (Förstemann) 84; (Kochendörffer) 82; (Treitschke) 83.
- GIGAS, Emil Leopold, editor of the Danish accessions catalogue, 351.
- GNOLI, Domenico, on a joint catalogue for Italy, 74.
- GOODE, George Brown, on the ideal index to scientific literature, 143.
- GORST, *Sir* John Eldon, 187.
- GRAESEL, Arnim, on library economy, 101, 347.
- GRANT, Robert, 10.
- GRASSAUER, Ferdinand, 199, 277.
- GROWOLL, Adolf, on cooperative methods in cataloguing, 100, 107.
- GRULICH, Oscar, 155.
- "GRUNDZÜGE der bibliothekslehre," Graesel, 101, 347.
- HADINGER, Wilhelm Karl von, review of Royal society Catalogue, 14.
- HALE, Horatio, on the proposed International catalogue, 140.
- HALLOCK, William, on the classification of physics, 287.
- "HANDBOOK of card distribution," 366.
- "HANDBUCH der bibliothekslehre," Graesel, 347.
- "HANDBUCH zu litteraturberichten," Jastrow, 103.
- HANSON, James Christian Meinich, on the catalogue of the Library of Congress, 302; on the use of printed cards, 328.
- HARTWIG, Otto, on the catalogue of dissertations in the Bibliothèque nationale, 86; review of Zelbr, 123; on international bibliography, 156; review of Junker, 180; review of Chilovi, 211; on international library cooperation, 223.
- HARVARD university, 137, 138, 141, 236, 248.
- HASELBRINK, F., 102.
- HASTINGS, Charles Harris, on the Rudolph indexer, 108; on tendencies in bibliography, 295; on Library of Congress card distribution, 364, 365.
- HAUPT, Hermann, on printed title slips, 250.
- HAVERMAN, Emil, ed. Swedish accessions catalogue, 95.
- HEIBERG, Jakob Vilhelm Rode, report on Norwegian libraries, 323.
- HEINEMANN, Otto von, catalogue rules for Herzogl. bibliothek, Wolfenbüttel, 113.
- HELIOTYPE process, 29.
- HENRY, Joseph, proposal for the publication of a catalogue of philosophical memoirs, 10, 14.
- HERBIER BOISSIER, card index to botany, 348.
- HERZOGICHE bibliothek, Wolfenbüttel, 113.
- HETHERINGTON, *Miss* E., Review of reviews' Index to periodicals, 166.
- HEUSER, Emil, on union catalogue of periodicals, 95.



- HINRICHS'SCHE buchhandlung, Leipzig. Wöchentliches verzeichnis, 154.
- HISTOLOGY, classification of, 298.
- HISTORY, annotated bibliography of, 321; American, annotated bibliography of, 359.
- HOLLISTON, Mass., 78.
- HOPKINS, Anderson Hoyt, on printed cards, 328.
- HOTTINGER, Christlieb Gotthold, on a universal catalogue, 28, 30.
- HOYLE, William Evans, on the Concilium bibliographicum, 292; on card catalogues, 349.
- HUBBARD, James Mascarene, on cooperative cataloguing, 75.
- HUNT, Edward Bissell, on a cooperative index of scientific papers, 8.
- ILES, George, annotated bibliographies, 107, 359.
- INCUNABULA, cooperative list of, 276.
- INDEX, Annual literary, 77, 79, 110.
- INDEX of subjects, universal, 42.
- INDEX society, proposed, 243.
- INDEX to general literature, A. L. A., 94, 109, 110.
- INDEX to general literature, cooperative, 27.
- INDEX to leading periodicals, Cooperative, 79, 110, 166.
- INDEX to periodical literature, Poole's, 27, 40, 77, 110, 166.
- INDEX to state publications, 269.
- INDEX, universal, to literature, 21. *See also* UNIVERSAL catalogue.
- INDEXER, the Rudolph, 108, 114, 116.
- INDEXES and indexing, 268.
- INDEXES to scientific periodicals, 8, 54, 270. *See also* ROYAL SOCIETY, London.
- INSTITUT INTERNATIONAL, DE BIBLIOGRAPHIE, Brussels, Organization and functions of, (Campbell) 129; (Descamps) 130; (La Fontaine and Otlet) 131; (Stein) 135, 150, 152, 153; (Fumagalli) 155, 296.
- Publications and announcements: Bulletin, 174, 175, 176; catalogue, 217, 296; Annuaire, 264, 289.
- Reviews and criticisms: (Langlois) 181, 182; (Otlet) 186, 203; (Jellinek) 205; (Chilovi) 211; (Junker) 215; (Stein) 224; (anon.) 233; (Funck-Brentano) 239; (anon.) 249; (Lundstedt) 254; (Bowker) 304.
- System of classification adopted: (Funck-Brentano) 191; (Joachim) 193; (Polain) 194; (Mareuse) 195; 296.
- See also* BUREAU bibliographique de Paris; CONCILIUM bibliographicum; RÉPERTOIRE bibliographique universel.
- INTERNATIONAL, bibliographical congresses, proposed, 23, 147, 223.
- INTERNATIONAL, bibliographical unions, proposed, 125, 150, 223.
- INTERNATIONAL, bibliography, (Banning) 124; (Campbell) 167; (Funck-Brentano) 239; (Grassauer) 199; (Hartwig) 223; (Jastrow) 103; (Josephson) 125, 147; (Junker) 215; (Richardson) 356, 358. *See also* CONCILIUM bibliographicum; INSTITUT international; RÉPERTOIRE bibliographique universel; ROYAL society, London.
- INTERNATIONAL, bibliography, bibliography of, 215.
- INTERNATIONAL, catalogue of periodicals, proposed, 98.
- INTERNATIONAL CATALOGUE OF SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE. *First conference* (July, 1896): 177, 178, 187, 196, 198, 200; (Schwalbe) 202; (Junker) 208; (Deniker)

- 209; (McCormack) 220; (Arçowski) 225; (Adler) 230. *Second conference* (Oct., 1898): 259; (Mosso) 262; (Adler) 278. *Third conference* (June, 1900): 308; (Schleinitz) 313; scheme of publication, 314.
- Preliminary announcements and reports of committees, 206, 293, 314, 315, 322.
- Publications: Memorandum of system of classification, 247; report, with schedules of classification, 251; Queensland volume, 265; schedules of classification, 298; instructions and schedules, 331; first annual issue, 350.
- Reviews and criticisms: (Carus) 255; (Tuckerman) 260; (Field) 264; (Milkau) 266; (Osborn) 307; (Foster) 316; (Nasini) 332; (Williams) 335.
- System of classification, 247, 251, 255, 256, 335; (anthropology) 257, 285; (botany) 284; (chemistry) 281; (geology and geography) 282; (meteorology) 279; (paleontology) 307; (physics) 280; (physiology) 263, 283; (psychology) 287, 290; collection of all the schedules issued, 298.
- Regional bureaus, 315, 316, 322.
- A. L. A. committee, 275, 334.
- Bureau français, 345.
- Deutsches bureau, 234, 357.
- INTERNATIONAL cataloguing, 188.
- INTERNATIONAL cooperation, (Hartwig) 223; (Biagi) 356.
- INTERNATIONAL library conference, London, Oct., 1877: 45; London, July, 1897: 228, 229, 232.
- INTERNATIONAL subject bibliographies, 125, 147.
- INTERNATIONALER kongress zum schutze des geistigen eigentums an schrift- und kunstwerken. Dresden, 1895: 156.
- ISTITUTO reale lombardo di scienze e lettere, 270.
- ITALY, cooperative cataloguing in, (Mosso) 262; (Saladini-Pilastri) 289; (Biagi) 356; (Chilovi) 358.
- ITALY, national bibliography, 203; (Gnoli) 74; (Narducci) 15, 22, 76, 80; (Ottino) 31; (Rocco) 16.
- JASTROW, Ignaz, "Handbuch zu litteraturberichten," 103.
- JELLINEK, Arthur L., on the Institut international, 205, 226.
- JEWETT, Charles Coffin, on stereotyping catalogues, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 26, 100, 107.
- JOACHIM, Johannes, on the adoption of the Decimal classification by the Institut international, 193.
- JOHN CRERAR library, Chicago, 236, 248.
- JOINT catalogues. *See* UNION catalogues.
- JOSEPHSON, Aksel Gustav Salomon, on international subject bibliographies, 125; proposes international bibliographical conference, 147; review of Campbell, 167; bibliography of cooperative lists of serials, 274; proposes a bibliographical bureau, 306, 339, 353, 354, 363; on problems in library cooperation, 341; on the Carnegie institution, 363.
- JUNKER, Carl, on first bibliographical conference at Brussels, 180; on the Decimal classification, 197, 258; on publishers' title slips, 207; on first International catalogue conference at London, 208; on second bibliographical conference at Brussels, 214; on Institut international, 215; on the printing of cards, 241; on the classification scheme of the International catalogue, 256.

- KARPF, Alois, 207.
- "KATECHISMUS der bibliothekslehre," Petzholdt, 101, 347.
- KELVIN, William Thomson, *1st baron*, on the proposed international catalogue of scientific literature, 158.
- KEMP, James Furman, on the classification of geology and geography, 287.
- KEYSSER, Adolf, on Burchard's international uniform catalogue cards, 71.
- KING, Horatio, on the Smithsonian institution, 4.
- KOCHENDÖRFFER, Karl, on a union catalogue for German libraries, 82.
- KÖNIGLICHE bibliothek, Berlin, 43, 83, 267.
- KONGLIGA biblioteket, Stockholm, 95.
- KROEGER, Alice Bertha, cooperative cataloguing and the A. L. A. rules, 310.
- LADEWIG, Paul, review of Jastrow, 103.
- LA FONTAINE, Henri, on the Institut international, 131, 237.
- LANE, William Coolidge, 301, 312.
- LANGLEY, Samuel Pierpont, on International catalogue of scientific literature, 322.
- LANGLOIS, Charles Victor, on the Institut international, 181; on universal bibliographies, 182.
- LANGTON, Hugh Hornby, cooperation in a catalogue of periodical publications, 229, 242.
- LARNED, Josephus Nelson, on cooperative work, 229, 243; ed. *The literature of American history*, 359.
- LASCHITZER, Simon, review of Grassauer, 277.
- LAUDE, Jules, trans. of Graesel, 101.
- LAW, Italian, bibliography of, 289.
- LE CONTE, John Lawrence, bibliography of, 63.
- LEE, Francis Watts, on the printing department, Boston public library, 216.
- LEE, Frederic Schiller, on the classification of physiology, 287.
- LERMINA, Jules, on a universal catalogue, 132, 183.
- LIBRARIES, cooperation among, (Larned) 243; (Putnam) 347; in Norway, 323; (Josephson) 341; (Biagi) 356; (Chilovi) 358.
- LIBRARIES in Austria, 71, 72, 123, 277; in Denmark, 351; in France, 165, 184, 305; in Germany, 85, 113; in Great Britain, 43, 258; in Italy, 15, 16, 22, 32, 74, 76, 80, 203, 356, 358; in Norway, 323; in Prussia, 244, 267, 330; in Sweden, 95.
- LIBRARY administration, 23.
- LIBRARY BUREAU printed cards, announcement of issue, 116; transfer to A. L. A. Publishing board, 201, 219.
- LIBRARY clearing-house, proposed by Stevens, 17, 45; by Cross, 42; by A. L. A. Cooperation committee, 303.
- LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, as central bureau for American libraries, (Cadwallader) 36; (Hanson) 302; (Putnam) 317, 333; views of librarians on, 343, 360; (Zenodotus) 361.
- PRINTED CARDS. Issue suggested, by Bowker, 237; by Dewey, 327; arrangements made with A. L. A. Publishing board, 324; announcements of issue, 337, 338, 340, 342, 343, 344; comments on the cards, 352, 360, 361; distribution of the cards, 364, 365, 366.
- LIER, Leonhard, on the Dresden meeting of the Association littéraire et artistique internationale, 132.
- LIMOUSIN, Charles Marie, criticism of Funck-Brentano, 239.

- LINOTYPE, use of, 323; (Growoll) 107; (Junker) 241; (Andrews) 274.
- LITERARY index, Annual, 77, 79, 110.
- "LITERATURE of American history," 359.
- LITRÉ, Émile, 18.
- LOEB, Jacques, on the classification of physiology, 283.
- LOMBARDY. R. Istituto lombardo di scienze e lettere, 270.
- LONDON. Royal society. *See* ROYAL SOCIETY, *London*.
- LOUBIER, Jean, on the use of Hinrichs' catalogue for printed cards, 154.
- LUMBROSO, Albert, 332.
- LUNDSTEDT, Bernhard Vilhelm, on an international bibliographical institute, 254.
- LYDEKKER, Richard, on the study and use of scientific literature, 234.
- MCCORMACK, Thomas Joseph, on the International scientific catalogue, 220.
- MCGEE, W J, on a card catalogue of scientific literature, 141; on the classification of anthropology, 285.
- MCLEOD, Herbert, review of International catalogue of scientific literature, 350.
- MAIRE, Albert, on the Répertoire bibliographique des sciences mathématiques, 121.
- MANN, Benjamin Pickman, on *Psyche's* record of North American entomology, 63.
- MANUSCRIPTS, catalogues of, 31, 58, 83.
- MAREUSE, Edgar, on the Institut international, 191, 195.
- MARTEL, Charles, review of Milkau, 244; on the rules for the Prussian union catalogue, 267; on Newberry library blue-print catalogue of British museum accessions, 272.
- MASSACHUSETTS library club, 266.
- MASSACHUSETTS state documents, catalogue of, 269.
- MATHEMATICS, bibliographical index of, 8, 121; classification of, 287, 298.
- MAX-MÜLLER, Friedrich, on cooperation in cataloguing, 23, 41.
- MECHANICS, classification of, 287.
- MERZBACH, Henri, on the necessity of national bibliographies, 104.
- METEOROLOGY, classification of, 279, 298.
- MICROSCOPY, classification of, 346.
- MILCHSACK, Gustav, on printed cards, 113.
- MILKAU, Fritz, "Centralkataloge und titeldrucke," 244; on International catalogue of scientific literature, 266.
- MILMAN, Henry, on Society of arts' universal catalogue, 56.
- MINERALOGY, classification of, 287, 298.
- MOND, Ludwig, 362.
- MONDINO, Benedetto Salvatore, on the first international congress of librarians, 44.
- MONOLINE, use of, 241.
- MORLEY, Henry Forster, appointed director of the International catalogue of scientific literature, 318.
- MORTET, Charles, on union catalogues, 184.
- MORTET, Victor, on union catalogues, 184.
- MOSES, Alfred Joseph, on the classification of crystallography and mineralogy, 287.
- MOSSO, Angelo, on an international catalogue of scientific literature, 262.
- MÜLLER, Friedrich Max, on cooperation in cataloguing, 23, 41.
- NARDUCCI, Enrico, on an Italian union catalogue, 15, 22, 31, 72, 76, 80.

- NASINI, Raffaello, on the International catalogue of scientific literature, 332.
- NATIONAL bibliography (Ewart) 7; (Stevens) 17, 45; (Walford) 46; (Society of arts) 49; (Merzbach) 104; (Campbell) 128, 167, 268; (Hartwig) 156, 223; (Funck-Brentano) 239; (Milkau) 244. *See also* FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, PRUSSIA, UNITED STATES. *See also* ENGLISH literature.
- NATIONAL book registration, 111.
- NATIONAL library, its work and functions, 343.
- NATIONAL library, the true, 361.
- NATIONAL library system, 36.
- NELSON, Charles Alexander, on publishers' printed slips, 24; on a general catalogue of American literary periodicals, 162.
- NESTLE, Eberhard, on publishers' printed slips, 204.
- NEWBERRY library, Chicago, 272.
- NEW YORK public library, 236, 248, 278.
- NEW YORK. Torrey botanical club, 118.
- NIZET, François Joseph, on an international catalogue, 96, 98.
- NÖRDLINGER, Clara, on the Concilium bibliographicum, 292.
- NORWEGIAN libraries, union catalogue of, 323.
- NYHUUS, Haakon, report on Norwegian libraries, 323.
- OFFICE interpational de bibliographie. *See* INSTITUT international de bibliographie.
- OSBORN, Henry Fairfield, on the classification of paleontology and zoology, 287; of paleontology, 307.
- OTLET, Paul, on the organization of the Brussels Institut, 131; statistics of literary productivity, 133; on the programme of the Brussels Institut, 186; criticism of Arctowski, 225; on the Répertoire bibliographique universel, 297.
- OTTINO, Giuseppe, on Narducci's plan for a general catalogue, 31.
- PALEONTOLOGY, classification of, 287, 298, 307, 346.
- PANIZZI, Sir Anthony, 1.
- PARIS. Bibliothèque nationale, 86, 120; Bureau bibliographique, 246; Congrès international de bibliographie, 1900: 231, 321; Congrès international des bibliothécaires, 1900: 320; Société des études historiques, 321.
- PATHOLOGY, classification of, 298.
- PERIODICAL literature, bibliography of, 166, 274; cooperative cataloguing of, 242, 277; Cooperative index to, 79, 110, 166; in German libraries, 95, 277; Poole's Index to, 27, 40, 77, 110, 166; printed catalogue cards for, 248, 252, 253, 301, 336, 355; proposed international catalogue of, 98; scientific, 54, 270.
- PERIODICALS, American literary, 162.
- PERIODICALS to be included in the International catalogue of scientific literature, 314.
- PERKINS, Frederic Beecher, in charge of the A. L. A. Catalog, 117.
- PETROLOGY, classification of, 298.
- PETZOLDT, Julius, on Hottinger's plan of a universal bibliography, 30; "Katechismus der bibliothekslehre," 101, 347.
- PEYTOUREAU, Simon Alban, on Field's project for the Concilium bibliographicum, 145.
- PHARMACOLOGY, classification of, 298.
- PHILADELPHIA free library, 276.
- PHOTOGRAPHIC processes in bibliography, 17, 45, 100, 107.
- PHOTOGRAPHY, index to the literature of, 159.
- PHYSICS, bibliography of, 8, 10; classification of, 280, 287, 298.

- PHYSIOLOGY, bibliography of, 291, 299; classification of, 263, 283, 287, 298.
- PICOT, Georges Marie René, on the printing of the catalogue of the Bibliothèque nationale, 120.
- POLAIN, M. P., on the Institut international de bibliographie, 194.
- POOL, Reuben Brooks, on the cooperative cataloguing report, 34.
- POOLE, Mary, assoc. ed. Poole's Index, 77.
- POOLE, William Frederick, Index to periodical literature, 77.
- POOLE'S Index to periodical literature, 27, 40, 77, 110, 166.
- PORTER, William Townsend, on a card "centralblatt" of physiology, 291.
- PRINTED cards, discussed by the A. L. A. Cooperation committee, 93; at the Second international library conference, London, 245; by Andrews, 236; Borden, 105; Bowker, 237; Dewey, 327; Growoll, 100, 107; Hanson, 328; Hopkins, 328; Junker, 241; Lee, 216; Milkau, 244; Putnam, 333; Stetson, 105. *See also* A. L. A. PUBLISHING board; CLARK, A. J.; CONCILIUM bibliographicum; HERBIER Boissier; INSTITUT international de bibliographie; LIBRARY bureau; LIBRARY of Congress; MASSACHUSETTS library club; PUBLISHERS' weekly; RÉPERTOIRE bibliographique des sciences mathématiques; U. S. Office of experiment stations. *See also* CARD distribution.
- PRINTED title slips, 52, 86, 154, 250. *See also* PUBLISHERS' title slips, *and* TITLE-SLIP registry.
- PROGRESSIVE machine index, 108, 114, 116.
- PRUSSIAN libraries, union catalogue of, 244, 267, 330.
- PSYCHOLOGY, classification of, 287, 290, 298.
- PUBLIC documents, 269.
- PUBLICATIONS of learned societies, 10, 98, 163, 270, 272.
- PUBLISHERS' title slips, 24, 39, 50, 63, 139, 170; in Germany, 97, 204, 207, 210, 222. *See also* TITLE-SLIP registry.
- PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, printed cards of, 116.
- PUBLISHING, cooperative, 94. *See also* A. L. A. PUBLISHING board.
- PUTNAM, Herbert, on the relation of the Library of Congress to State libraries, 317; to libraries in general, 333; on the distribution of printed cards by the Library of Congress, 337, 338, 340, 344, 356.
- QUEENSLAND volume of the International catalogue, 265.
- R., P., on a union catalogue of public libraries, 126.
- RATHBUN, Richard, 315.
- REALE istituto lombardo di scienze e lettere, 270.
- REFORM in bibliography, Field on, 119; comment by Bouvier, 127; by Peytoureau, 145; report of the American society of naturalists on, 157.
- REICH, Emil, proposal for a bibliographical institute, 354.
- REICHARDT, Alexander, on the 1897 meeting of the Verein deutscher philologen und schulmänner, 238.
- RÉPERTOIRE bibliographique des sciences mathématiques, 121, 159.
- RÉPERTOIRE bibliographique universel, 203; (Field) 171; (Funck-Brentano) 239, 321; (Grassauer) 199; (Junker) 180; (La Fontaine) 131; (Langlois) 182; (Otlet) 131, 297; (Stein) 224.
- classification of material in, 296.

- REVIEW OF REVIEWS' Index to periodicals, 166.
- RICHARDSON, Ernest Cushing, on cooperative plans and enterprises, 309; proposal for international cooperation, 356, 358.
- RICHET, Charles, on the classification of physiology, 263.
- ROCCO, Emmanuele, on an Italian union catalogue, 16.
- RÆSLER F. E., on a cooperative subject index, 33.
- ROGERS, Thomas H., on a cooperative index for public libraries, 27.
- ROBINSON, Otis Hall, on college library administration, 23.
- ROWELL, Joseph Cummings, on a subject index to scientific literature, 163.
- ROYAL SOCIETY, *London*, Catalogue of scientific papers, 10, 14, 93, 192, 362; project for an International catalogue of scientific literature, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 144, 146, 149, 151, 158, 159, 235, 253. *See also* INTERNATIONAL catalogue of scientific literature.
- RUDOLPH, Alexander J., on the progressive machine index, 108; 114; on the blue-print process for printing catalogues, 272.
- RUDOLPH indexer, 108, 114, 116.
- RULMANN, Friedrich, need of a uniform system in German libraries, 19.
- SABINE, *Sir* Edward, on Henry's proposal of a catalogue of philosophical memoirs, 10.
- SALADINI-PILASTRI, Saladino, bibliography of Italian law, 289.
- SCHLEINITZ, Otto von, on the third International catalogue conference, 313.
- SCHNORR VON CAROLSFELD, Franz, on a complete catalogue of German books, 91.
- SCHNORR VON CAROLSFELD, Hans, on title slips, 154; review of Milkau, 244.
- SCHULTZE, Walther, review of Nizet, 96, 98.
- SCHWALBE, B., 122.
- SCHWALBE, G., on the first London conference on a catalogue of scientific literature, 202.
- SCHWARTZ, Jacob, on cooperative cataloguing, 35, 37.
- SCIENTIFIC literature, bibliography of: (Andrews) 159; (Arctowski) 225; (Billings) 142; (Bowditch) 137; (Goode) 143; (Lydekker) 234; (Rowell) 163; (Schwalbe) 122; (Tatham) 144; (Weeks) 148; card catalogue of, 137, 142, 148; in France, 121, 345; in Germany, 234, 357; in Italy, 271. *See also* CONCILIUM bibliographicum; INTERNATIONAL catalogue of scientific literature; ROYAL SOCIETY, London; and the various sciences.
- SCIENTIFIC periodicals, index to, 54, 270.
- SERIAL publications. *See* PERIODICALS.
- SEYMOUR, Edward Adolphus Seymour, Lord, on a universal catalogue, 7.
- SHALER, Nathaniel Southgate, on the classification of geology and geography, 282.
- SHIRLEY, John, ed. Queensland volume of the International catalogue, 265.
- SIMOENS, G., on analyticals, 188.
- SMITHSONIAN institution, 4, 10, 89, 139; catalogue system, 3, 6; regional bureau for the International catalogue, 315, 316, 322.
- SOCIÉTÉ des études historiques de Paris, 321.
- SOCIÉTÉ Linnéenne, Bordeaux, 145.

- SOCIÉTÉ mathématique de France, 121.
- SOCIÉTÉ zoologique de France, 119, 127, 149.
- SOCIETIES and academies, publications, 10, 98, 163, 270, 272.
- SOCIETY of arts' proposed universal catalogue, 42, 47, 48, 49, 53, 60, 62; (Axon) 51; (Brezina) 61; (Bullen) 59; (Churchill) 64; (Cole) 20; (*Examiner*) 42; (Garnett) 58; (Milman) 56.
- SOCIOLOGY, annotated bibliography of, 321.
- SOMBART, Werner, plan for bibliographical bureaus, 125.
- STATE libraries, 317.
- STATE publications, 269.
- STATISTICS of literary productivity, 133, 249.
- STEFFENHAGEN, Emil, criticism of Rullmann, 19.
- STEIN, Henri, on the second Brussels conference of bibliography, 135; on the Brussels Institut, 224.
- STEREOTYPING of catalogue titles, (Cooley) 1, 12, 100; (Dilke) 1; (Fiske) 26; (Edwards) 12; (Jewett) 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 26, 100, 107; (King) 4; (Warren) 2.
- STERNECK, Robert Daublebsky von, on the rules for the Prussian union catalogue, 267.
- STETSON, Willis Kimball, on a union catalogue, 78; on an A. L. A. card catalogue, 85; on printed cards, 105.
- STEVENS, Henry, on photobibliography, 17, 45, 100.
- STOCKHOLM. Kongliga biblioteket, 95.
- STOKES, George Gabriel, 10.
- STORE KONGELIGE bibliothek, Copenhagen; 351.
- SUBJECT bibliography, international, 125, 147.
- SUBJECT indexes and indexing, (Bailey) 54, 73; (Cross) 42; (Fletcher) 92; (Hunt) 8; (Larned) 243; (Nizet) 96, 98; (Roesler) 33; (Rowell) 163.
- SWEDISH libraries, union catalogue of, 95.
- TASCHENBERG, Otto, on modern enterprises in bibliography, 235.
- TATHAM, W. P., on a cooperative catalogue of scientific literature, 144.
- TAYLOR, Edward Fairfax, on a universal bibliography, 51.
- TEDDER, Henry Richard, on the proposed catalogue of English literature, 189.
- "THEORY of national and international bibliography," Campbell, 167.
- THOMAS, Ernest Chester, on a universal index to literature, 21; on a subject-index to bibliologies and bibliographies, 73.
- THOMSON, John, plan for a cooperative list of incunabula, 276.
- THOMSON, William, Lord KELVIN, on the proposed international catalogue of scientific literature, 158.
- TILLINGHAST, Caleb Benjamin, 269.
- TITLE-SLIP registry, 57, 65, 68, 116; (Dimmock) 69; (Growoll) 100, 107.
- TODD, Henry Alfred, on a card catalogue of scientific literature, 139.
- TORREY botanical club, New York, 118.
- TRAVELING catalogues, 365.
- TREITSCHKE, Heinrich von, on a central catalogue bureau, 83, 87.
- TRUE, Alfred Charles, on the card index of experiment station publications, 294.
- TUCKERMAN, Alfred, on the International catalogue of scientific literature, 260.
- TYPOGRAPH, use of, 241.



- UNDERWOOD, Lucien Marcus, on the classification of botany, 287.
- "UNIFORM card memorandum index," 139.
- UNION catalogues, 78, 199, 238, 239, 244, 258; in Denmark, 351; in France, 165, 184, 305; in Germany, 82, 83, 87, 91; in Great Britain, 258; in Italy, 15, 16, 22, 31, 72, 74, 76, 80, 203; in Norway, 323; in Prussia, 244, 267, 330; in Sweden, 95; in United States, 2, 7, 11, 38, 78, 317, 341.
- UNION lists of periodicals, 274, 277.
- UNITED STATES, bibliographical endeavors in, (Bowker) 237; (Biagi) 352; national and union catalogues, (Jewett) 2, 11; national library, 36, 343, 361; public libraries, 23.
- U. S. BUREAU OF EDUCATION, issues A. L. A. Catalog, 117; Special report on libraries, 23.
- U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, card index, 159, 218; (Cutter) 300; (True) 294.
- U. S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. *See* LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.
- U. S. OFFICE OF EXPERIMENT STATIONS, 159, 218; (True) 294; (Cutter) 300.
- UNIVERSAL catalogue, discussed by Barnwell, 25; Bonnange, 13, 18; Cole, 20; Crestadoro, 9; Dilke, 1; Funck-Brentano, 239; Gariel, 173; Garnett, 112; Grassauer, 199; Hartwig, 223; Hottinger, 28; Jellinek, 226; Junker, 215; Lermina, 183; Mondino, 44; Petzholdt, 30; Thomas, 21; Vander Haeghen, 136.
- UNIVERSAL catalogue, means of attaining, 12, 13, 18, 33, 43, 61, 67, 112; necessity and practicability, 25; specimen sheets, 20; should be undertaken by the British nation, 1, 9; with the catalogue of the British museum as a basis, 112, 258.
- UNIVERSAL catalogue, problems of, 13, 18, 102; discussed in connection with the Institut international, 131, 155, 226, 239, 249, 264; with the Decimal classification as a basis, 197, 233. *See also* INTERNATIONAL bibliography; RÉPERTOIRE bibliographique universel.
- UNIVERSAL catalogue, Society of arts' proposed. *See* SOCIETY of arts.
- UNIVERSITY dissertations, catalogue of, 86.
- VANDER HAEGHEN, Ferdinand François Ernest, plan of a general catalogue of public libraries, 124, 126, 136.
- VIENNA. · Wissenschaftlicher klub, 70, 71, 207.
- WALFORD, Cornelius, on a general catalogue of English literature, 46.
- WARREN, Josiah, method of stereotyping, 2.
- WASHINGTON, D. C. *See* CARNEGIE INSTITUTION; LIBRARY OF CONGRESS; SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION; U. S. BUREAU OF EDUCATION, DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, etc.
- WEEKS, Fred Boughton, on a card catalogue of scientific literature, 148.
- WELLMAN, Hiller Crowell, 269.
- WHEATLEY, Henry Benjamin 73.
- WHITE, Henry, 14.
- WILLIAMS, Talcott, on the International catalogue of scientific literature, 335.
- WINSOR, Justin, 50; on duplicating card titles in the Boston public library, 29, 100.
- WISKUNDIG genootschap, Amsterdam, 121.

- WISSENSCHAFTLICHER KLUB, Vienna, 70, 71, 207.
- WÖCHENTLICHES VERZEICHNIS, Hinrichs'sche buchhandlung, Leipzig, 154.
- WOLFENBÜTTEL. Herzogliche bibliothek, 113.
- WOODWARD, Robert Simpson, on the classification of physics and mechanics, 287.
- WYNNE, Philip Henry, on a card "centralblatt" of physiology, 291.
- ZELBR, Karl, on a union catalogue for Austrian libraries, 123.
- ZENODOTUS, on the functions of a national library, 361.
- ZOOLOGY, bibliographical bureau for, 119, 127, 149, 157, 161; bibliography, 299, 349; catalogue cards, 164, 171, 190, 212; classification, 287, 298, 346.
- ZURICH. Concilium bibliographicum. *See* CONCLIUM bibliographicum.

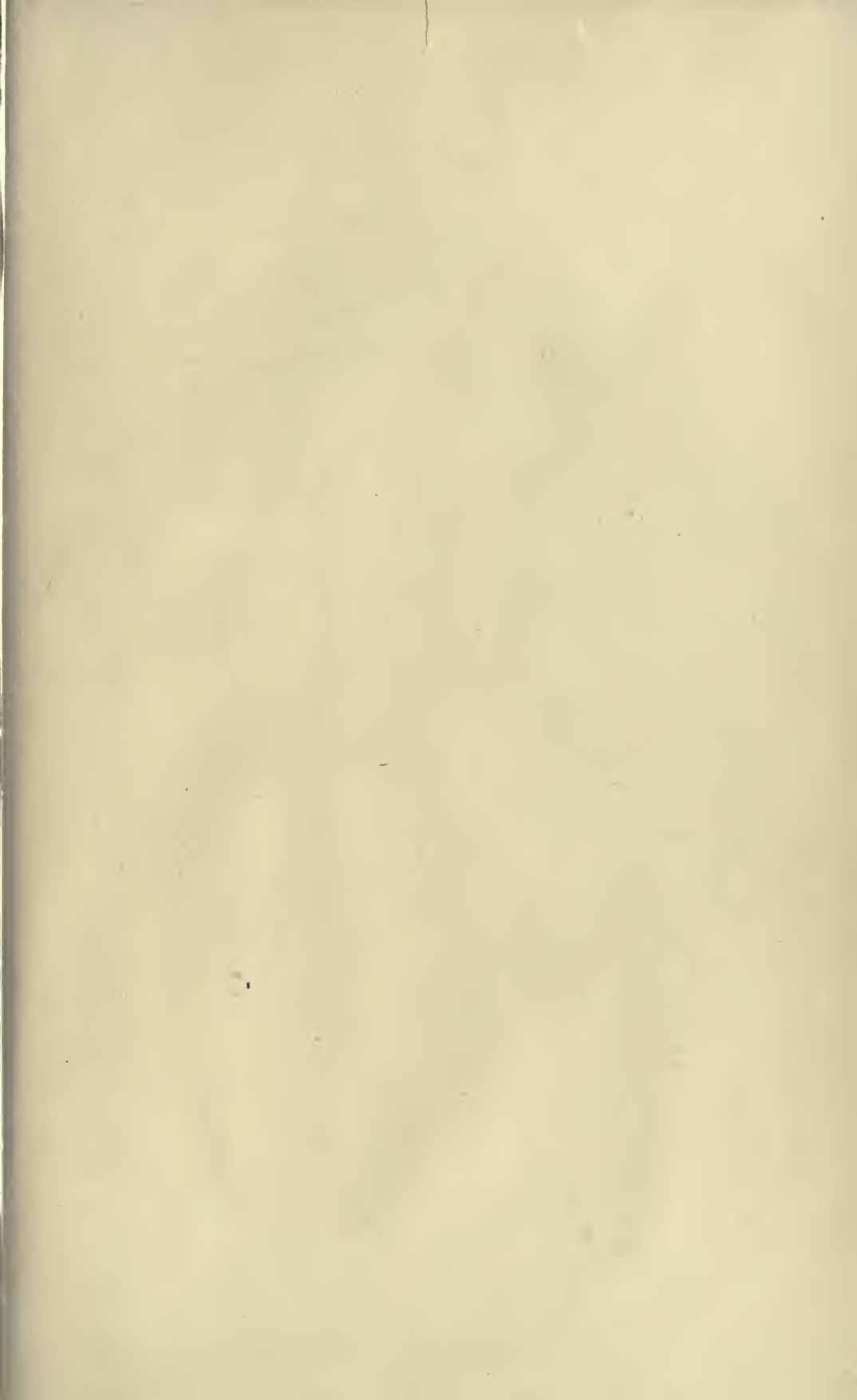
## INDEX TO REPORT.

	Page.
Accessions .....	18-30
Documents .....	22-23
Law library .....	28
Manuscripts .....	24-26, 71-76
Maps .....	27
Music .....	27-28
Orientalia .....	19-21
Periodicals .....	29-30
Printed books and pamphlets .....	18
Prints .....	28
Allen, Edward G .....	25
American revolution, manuscripts relating to .....	26, 71
Appropriation act, 1902-3 .....	46-49
Appropriations, 1901-1903 (table) .....	8
Appropriations and expenditures, 1901-2 (tables) .....	45
Arbeely, George H .....	24
Babine, Alexis Vassilyevich .....	12
Barry papers .....	26
Bay, James Christian .....	12
Bibliography, Division of .....	34-41
Bibliography of cooperative cataloguing .....	34, 109-224
Binding and repair .....	30-32
Blind, reading room for the .....	42-43
Boardman, George D .....	24
Broadsides, accessions .....	75-76
Brown, Alice Louise .....	42
Campbell, Helen Marr .....	42
Card distribution .....	33-34, 79-81
Report of Card Section .....	91-108
Card Section, report of Assistant in charge .....	91-108
Catalogues used in card distribution .....	98-100
The depository libraries .....	103-105
Exchange libraries .....	105
Method of ordering cards .....	97-98
Ordering cards for books announced .....	93-94
Orders by subject .....	91
Publications .....	107-108
Statistics .....	106-107
Stock of printed cards .....	101-103
Subscription to cards .....	101
Subscription to proof sheets .....	100
Traveling catalogues .....	99-100
Variation in edition .....	94-95

	Page.
Cards, distribution of printed catalogue . . . . .	33-34, 79-81, 91-108
Cary, Wilson Miles . . . . .	25
Catalogue Division, report . . . . .	77-90
Arrears . . . . .	82-85
Card Section, report . . . . .	91-108
Classification, report on . . . . .	85-87
Force . . . . .	81-82
Statistics (tables) . . . . .	88-90
Work accomplished . . . . .	77-79
Cataloguing, classification and . . . . .	32-33, 77-90
Catholic free publication society for the blind . . . . .	42
Chase papers . . . . .	25-26
Classification and cataloguing . . . . .	32-33, 77-90
Classification, report on . . . . .	85-87
Colfelt, Mrs. Rebecca . . . . .	42, 43
Comparative legislation, index to . . . . .	15, 53-54
Connecticut, manuscripts relating to . . . . .	73
Connecticut State library . . . . .	25
Cooperative cataloguing, bibliography of . . . . .	34, 109-224
Copyright files . . . . .	17-18
Copyright legislation . . . . .	44, 63-65
Copyright Office, Register of copyrights, report . . . . .	56-70
Business prior to July 1, 1897 . . . . .	63
Business, 1901-2 (tables) . . . . .	68
Catalogue and index . . . . .	59-60
Current work . . . . .	61-62
Deposits . . . . .	58-59
Deposits, 1897-98 to 1901-2 (tables) . . . . .	70
Entries . . . . .	57-58, 60
Expenditures . . . . .	56-57
Fees . . . . .	61
Fees (tables) . . . . .	66-67
Receipts . . . . .	56
Receipts 1901-2 (tables) . . . . .	65
Statistics . . . . .	9, 10
Statistics 1897-1902 (tables) . . . . .	69
Count of volumes in the Library . . . . .	17-18
Daniels, Lucy Celeste . . . . .	12
Delaware, manuscripts relating to . . . . .	73
Distribution of printed catalogue cards . . . . .	33-34, 79-81, 91-108
Documents, accessions . . . . .	22-23
Ellis papers . . . . .	26
English colonies, manuscripts relating to . . . . .	71
Equipment . . . . .	15-16
Estimates for 1903-4 . . . . .	50-55
Exhibits, prints . . . . .	43
Expenditures, appropriations and, 1901-2 (tables) . . . . .	45
Experts . . . . .	12, 13

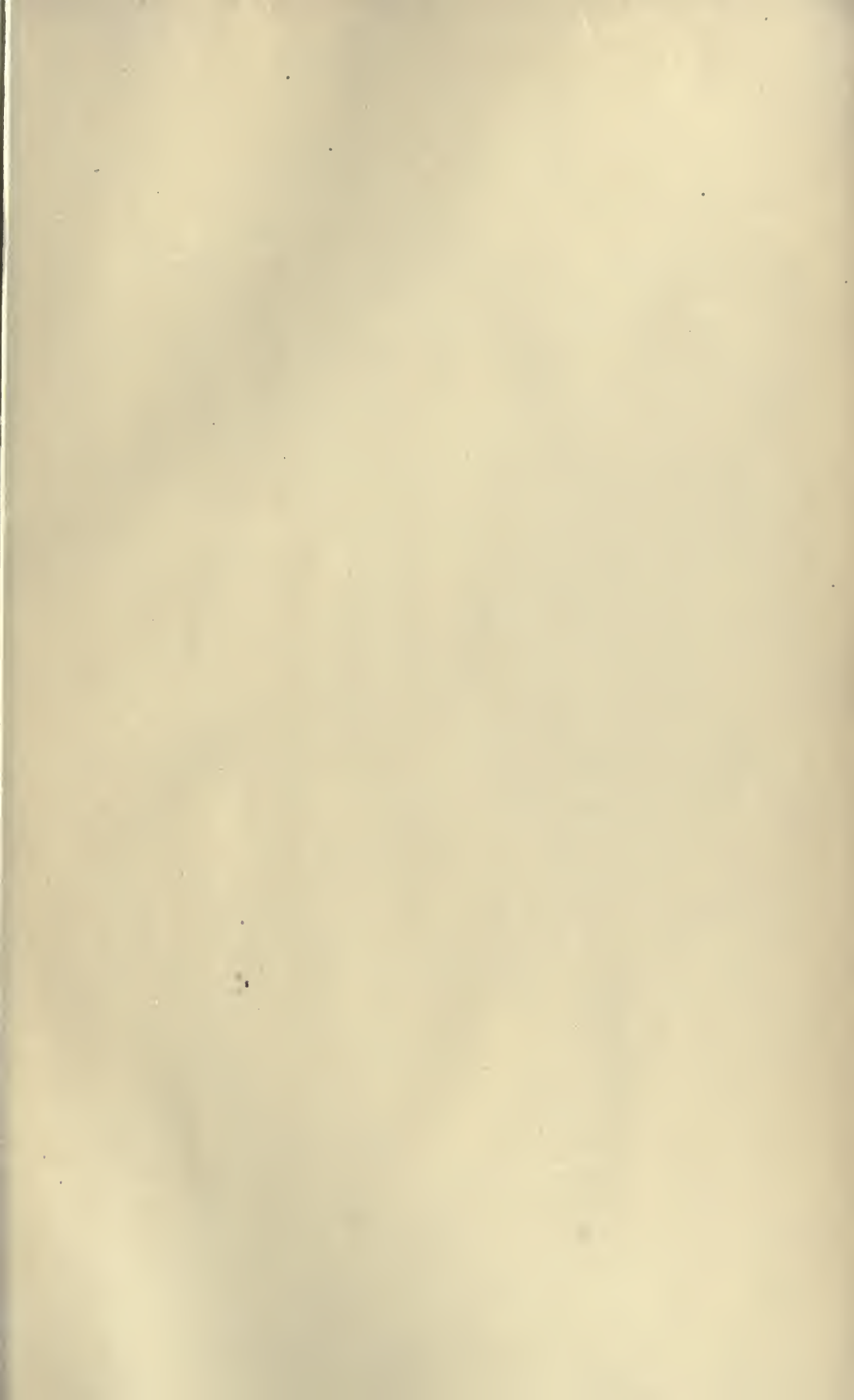
	Page.
Facsimiles of manuscripts, accessions .....	76
Finance .....	7-10
Florida, manuscripts relating to .....	73
Ford, Worthington Chauncey .....	13-14
Foreign documents .....	23
Georgia, manuscripts relating to .....	73
Giffin, Miss .....	43
Griffin, Martin I. J. ....	24
Hastings, C. H. ....	33-34
Important purchases .....	21-22
Increase of force .....	15
Estimates .....	50
Increase of Library, estimates .....	54
Increase of salaries, estimates .....	51
Index to comparative legislation .....	15, 53-54
James, Mrs. Julian .....	25
Keim, De B. Randolph .....	25
Keim, Hattie V .....	42
Keith, Miss C. M. ....	42
Koch, Theodore Wesley .....	11
Law Library, accessions .....	28
Librarians, 1802-1903 .....	5
Lincoln, Charles H. ....	25
McManes, Mrs. Catherine .....	42, 43
Manuscripts, accessions .....	24-26, 71-76
Maps, accessions .....	27
Mexico, manuscripts relating to .....	71
Michigan, manuscripts relating to .....	73
Moon, Dr. Robert .....	42
Music, accessions .....	27-28
New Hampshire State library .....	25
New Jersey, manuscripts relating to .....	73
New York, manuscripts relating to .....	73
Northwest Territory, manuscripts relating to .....	74
Orientalia, accessions .....	19-21
Pennsylvania, manuscripts relating to .....	73
Periodicals, accessions .....	29-30
Important purchases .....	21
Perley, Clarence Warner .....	12
Perry, Miss Helen .....	24
Porter papers .....	26
Porto Rico, manuscripts relating to .....	74
Prints, accessions .....	28
Exhibits .....	43
Publications .....	34-36
Rantoul, Robert S. ....	25
Rockhill, W. W. ....	19-21, 24
Rodney, B. S. ....	25

	Page.
Salaries, increase of .....	51
Service .....	10-15
Skinner, Eliza J. ....	12
Sonneck, Oscar George Theodore. ....	13-14
South Carolina, manuscripts relating to.....	73
Specialists .....	11, 12
Sunday opening.....	41-42
Sunday service, estimates.....	52
Thompson, James David .....	11
Tibetan books.....	19-21
Topical research.....	39-41
Traveling catalogues.....	99-100
United States, civil war, manuscripts relating to.....	72
Documents.....	22-23
Navy, manuscripts relating to.....	72
Use of Library .....	38-42
Vacations .....	11
Virginia, manuscripts relating to.....	73
West Indies, manuscripts relating to.....	71

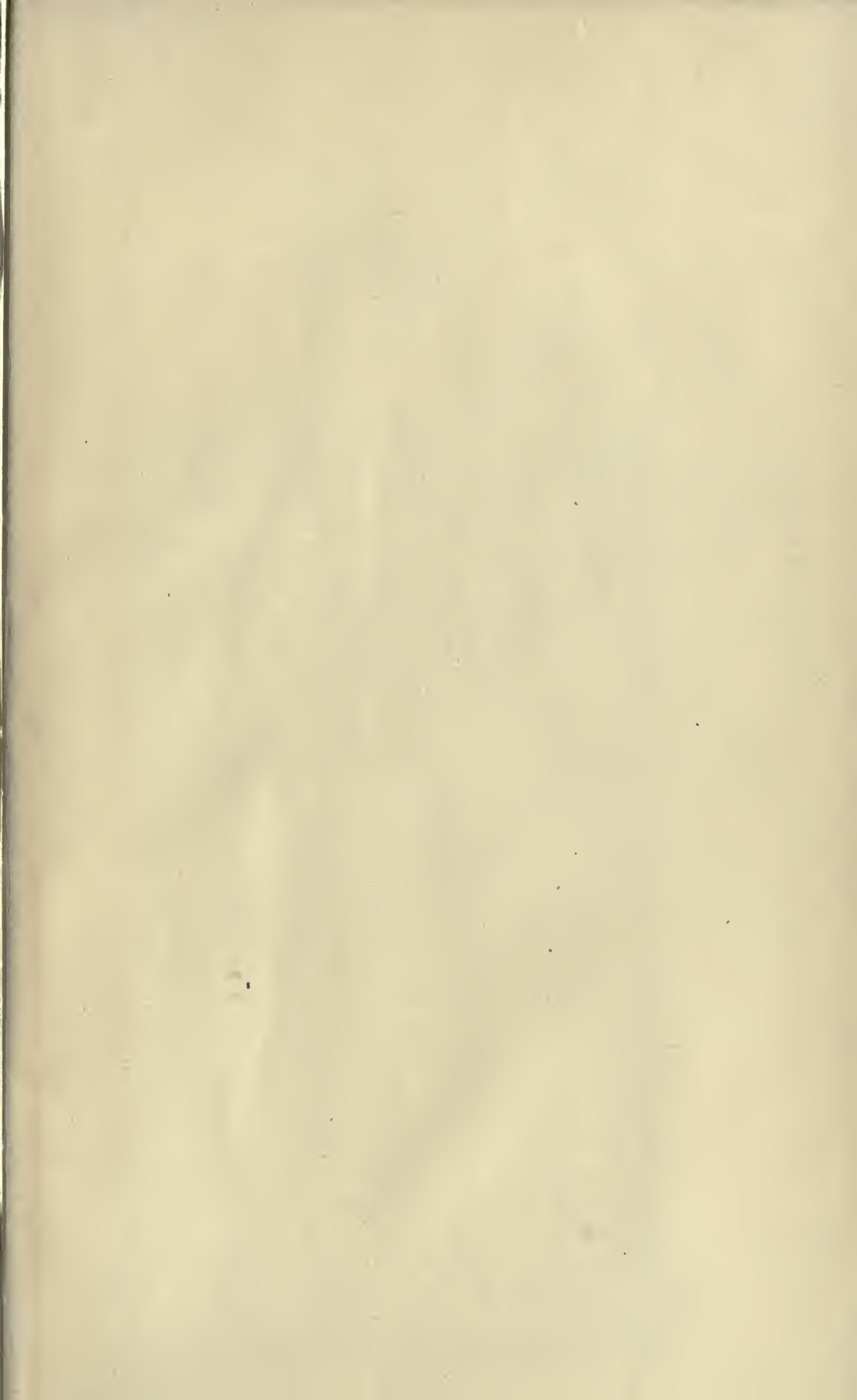














Z  
733  
U57A2  
1901/02

U.S. Library of Congress  
Report of the Librarian  
of Congress

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

